



LTE Software eNodeB and NR Software gNB

Version: 2020-12-16

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Features	2
2.1	LTE PHY layer	2
2.2	LTE Protocol layer	2
2.3	LTE-M	3
2.4	NB-IoT	3
2.5	NR	4
2.6	Downlink channel simulator	4
2.7	Network interface	4
2.8	User interface	5
3	Requirements	6
3.1	Hardware requirements	6
3.2	Software requirements	6
4	Off-The-Shelf package	7
5	Installation	8
5.1	Linux setup	8
5.1.1	Packages	8
5.1.2	OpenSSL	8
5.2	Linux setup for best performance	8
5.3	RRH setup	9
5.3.1	Amarisoft PCIe SDR	9
5.3.2	Ettus Research USRP	9
5.3.3	Lime Microsystems LimeSDR	9
5.3.4	Nutq PicoSDR 2x2	9
5.4	UE setup	9
5.5	LTEMME installation	9
5.5.1	Basic LTEMME configuration	9
5.5.2	License key installation	9
5.6	LTEENB installation	10
5.6.1	Basic LTEENB configuration	10
5.6.2	RRH selection	10
5.6.3	License key installation	11
5.7	Initial testing	11
6	Troubleshooting	12
6.1	LTEENB does not start	12
6.2	UHD library ABI compatibility mismatch	12
6.3	The license key file is not correct	12
6.4	Many messages 'UHD status: L=X U=Y S=Z' or 'SDR u=x o=y' are displayed...	12
6.5	The initial PRACH signal is not received	13
6.6	The initial PRACH is received, but the UE is never attached	13
6.7	The initial attach is OK but ping is not working	14
6.8	The ping is working but no Internet access is possible from the UE	14

7	Advanced Configuration	15
7.1	Logging	15
7.2	Changing the LTE bandwidth	15
7.3	CPU load limitation	15
7.4	UE connection traces	15
7.5	UE Power control	16
7.6	Multi-cell support	16
7.6.1	Intra-band multi-cell	16
7.6.2	Inter-band multi-cell	17
7.7	Handover support	18
7.8	MIMO support	18
7.9	MIMO environment setup	18
7.9.1	Over the air	18
7.9.1.1	PCIe SDR setup	19
7.9.1.2	N2x0 setup	19
7.9.2	Using cable	20
7.9.2.1	PCIe SDR setup	20
7.9.2.2	N2x0 setup	21
7.10	Carrier Aggregation support	23
7.11	TDD support	24
7.12	Category M1	24
7.13	NB-IoT	24
7.14	NR	24
8	Configuration reference	25
8.1	Configuration file syntax	25
8.2	Global properties	26
8.3	Advanced properties	31
8.4	Radio driver configuration	35
8.4.1	Dummy driver	35
8.4.2	UHD driver	36
8.4.3	SDR driver	36
8.5	LTE cell configuration	36
8.5.1	Basic parameters	36
8.5.2	Advanced parameters	39
8.5.3	Test parameters	63
8.5.4	Bandwidth Reduced parameters (Category M1)	65
8.5.5	E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity parameters	69
8.5.6	DRB configuration	69
8.5.7	MBMS configuration	73
8.6	NB-IoT cell configuration	74
8.6.1	NB-IoT Frequency setting	74
8.6.2	Basic NB-IoT cell parameters	75
8.6.3	System Information parameters	77
8.6.4	MAC configuration	78
8.6.5	PHY and L1 configuration	79
8.6.6	Non-anchor carriers	83
8.6.7	Advanced parameters	84
8.6.8	CP-EDT	88
8.7	NR cell configuration	89
8.7.1	Basic NR cell parameters	89
8.7.2	MAC parameters	91
8.7.3	PHY and L1 parameters	93

8.7.4	Advanced parameters	111
8.8	Channel simulator	125
8.8.1	RF port specific channel simulator	125
8.8.2	Cell specific channel simulator	128
9	Remote API.....	129
9.1	Messages	129
9.2	Startup.....	130
9.3	Errors.....	131
9.4	Sample nodejs program	131
9.5	Common messages.....	131
9.6	LTE messages	150
9.7	LTE events	162
9.8	Examples.....	162
10	Command line monitor reference	164
11	Log file format.....	167
11.1	PHY layer.....	167
11.2	RLC, PDCP and NAS layers	167
11.3	MAC and RRC layers	168
11.4	S1AP, NGAP, X2AP, XnAP, M2AP and GTP-U layers.....	168
12	License	169
	Abbreviations.....	170

1 Introduction

LTEENB is a LTE/NR base station (eNodeB/gNodeB) implemented entirely in software and running on a PC. The PC generates a baseband signal which is sent to a radio front end doing the digital to analog conversion. The reverse is done for the reception.

LTEENB interfaces with a LTE Core Network thru the standard S1 interface and with a 5GS Core Network thru the standard NG interface. In particular the Amarisoft Core Network software (LTEMME) can easily be connected to it to build a highly configurable LTE test network.

LTEENB also supports NB-IoT.

2 Features

2.1 LTE PHY layer

- LTE release 14 compliant.
- FDD and TDD configurations.
- Supported bandwidths: 1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15 and 20 MHz.
- Handle several cells in intra-band or inter-band configurations.
- Transmission modes: 1 (single antenna) and 2 to 10 (MIMO 4x2).
- Wideband CQI/PMI reports.
- HARQ support.
- Timing measurement thru the PRACH.
- Closed-loop UE power control.
- Frequency based MMSE equalizer.
- Highly optimized software turbo decoder.
- PAPR reduction support.
- Support of other radio heads can be added with an external shared library.
- Positioning Reference Signals (PRS) support.
- CSI-RS support.
- Multi-cluster PUSCH allocation.
- PUCCH 3 and PUCCH channel selection support.
- Carrier Aggregation support with cross carrier scheduling (tested with 3 DL channels, supports up to 8 DL channels).
- Mixed FDD-TDD Carrier Aggregation support.
- CoMP testing features (DMRS scrambling identity and QCL parameters can be selected).
- 256QAM DL support for PDSCH and MBMS.
- 1024QAM DL support for PDSCH.
- 256QAM UL support for PUSCH.
- Support of release 11 TDD special subframe configurations 7 and 9.

2.2 LTE Protocol layer

- LTE release 14 compliant.
- Implements the MAC, RLC, PDCP and RRC layers.
- Proportionally fair MAC scheduler with QoS support.
- Support of full and half duplex UEs.
- DRX support.
- Number of active users only limited by the available bandwidth.
- Fully configurable System Information Blocks.
- Integrity check and encryption using AES, Snow3G and ZUC algorithms.
- Support of RRC measurement with measurement gap.
- Supports intra eNodeB, S1, X2 and EPS to 5GS handovers.
- QoS support with user selectable DRB configuration for each QCI.
- ROHC support (RTP, UDP and IP v1 profiles, unidirectional mode, no RTP CSRC, no IP extensions, no outer/inner IP).

- Public Warning System (CMAS/ETWS) support.
- MBMS support.
- Support of all ciphering and integrity protection algorithms including ZUC. Note that ciphering is subject to export rules depending on your country.
- Category 0 UE support.
- eDRX support.
- EN-DC support.
- RRC release with redirection to NR SA cell support.
- Semi-persistent scheduling (SPS) support.

2.3 LTE-M

- Release 14 compliant.
- Category M1 UE support.
- TM6 and TM9 support.
- FDD only (FDD and HD-FDD UEs are supported).
- Support of multiple CE levels (only CE-Mode A is supported).
- Support of message repetition for MPDCCH, PDSCH, PUCCH and PUSCH in full and half duplex. No message repetition for PRACH.
- Support of localized and distributed MPDCCH transmission.
- EPDCCH support for Category M1.
- No frequency hopping.
- Bandwidth must be ≥ 5 MHz for cells that also need to support Category 0 and above UEs.
- DRX support.
- eDRX support.

2.4 NB-IoT

- NB-IoT release 14 compliant.
- Single-tone and multi-tone category NB1 and NB2 UE support.
- 15 kHz and 3.75 kHz subcarrier spacing are supported.
- All operation modes (in-band, guard band and standalone) are supported.
- Multiple NB-IoT and LTE cells can be used at the same time in the same eNodeB.
- Support of multiple coverage levels.
- Support of all NPDCCH, NPDSCH, NPUSCH and NPRACH configurations.
- Support of control plane CIoT optimization.
- Support of multi-DRB mode.
- Support of non-anchor carriers, including Release 14 NPRACH and paging on non-anchor carriers.
- Support of two HARQ processes.
- Support of interference randomisation.
- DRX support.
- eDRX support.

2.5 NR

- NR release 15 compliant.
- FDD/TDD FR1 (< 6 GHz) and FR2 (\geq 6 GHz).
- Bandwidth: 5 to 100 MHz.
- Data subcarrier spacing: 15, 30, 60 or 120 kHz. SSB subcarrier spacing: 15, 30, 120 or 240 kHz. All SSB/data subcarrier spacing combinations are supported.
- Up to 4 layer downlink MIMO.
- Up to 4 layer uplink MIMO.
- 256QAM.
- All PUCCH and PRACH formats.
- PUSCH with and without transform precoding. PUSCH and PDSCH with user configurable DMRS and number of symbols.
- User configurable TDD UL/DL pattern and k0, k1 and k2 values.
- PDCCH with DCI 0_0, 0_1, 1_0 and 1_1.
- CSI-RS and TRS support.
- Scheduling Request support.
- PHY test mode: support for continuous PDSCH and PUSCH transmission.
- EN-DC support with dynamic activation/deactivation based on events.
- Dynamic LTE/NR DRB configuration.
- User selectable DRB configuration for each QCI/5QI.
- DRX support.
- RRC measurement with measurement gap support.
- PScell change support.
- Standalone support.
- Intra gNodeB, NG, Xn or 5GS to EPS handovers support.
- Public Warning System (CMAS/ETWS) support.
- Carrier aggregation support, both in NSA and SA operation.
- RRC release with redirection to EUTRA cell support.
- EPS fallback support.
- Network slicing support.

2.6 Downlink channel simulator

- Real time operation.
- High quality white Gaussian noise generator.
- Support the AWGN, EPA, EVA, ETU and MBSFN 3GPP channels.
- MIMO operation with the 3GPP correlation matrixes.
- User defined constant or Rayleigh paths with custom MIMO correlation matrixes.

2.7 Network interface

- Standard S1AP, NGAP and GTP-U interfaces to the Core Network. Several PLMNs and S1 or NG interfaces can be used simultaneously.
- X2AP interface between eNodeBs and XnAP interface between gNodeBs.
- M1 and M2 interfaces for MBMS.
- IPv6 support.

2.8 User interface

- Configurable logging system for all channels with built-in text decoders.
- Wireshark MAC-LTE capture.
- Plots for QAM constellations and channel response.
- Remote API using WebSocket.
- Command line monitor.
- Test commands to initiate handover and to dynamically change the power level of each cell.

3 Requirements

3.1 Hardware requirements

- A fast PC:
 - For best performances, a quad core Intel Core i5 or i7 CPU with AVX2 support (Haswell architecture or later) is recommended. Support of the SSE4.1 instruction set extension is required to run the software.
 - At least 2x 1 Gigabit Ethernet ports.
 - At least 2 GB of RAM.
 - At least 1 GB of hard disk space.
 - The video adapter does not matter.
- Radio front end:
 - Amarisoft PCIe SDR
 - Ettus Research USRP N2x0 (SBX daughterboard). For MIMO 2x2, a second N2x0 with the SBX daughterboard and a USRP MIMO cable are needed.
 - Ettus Research USRP B2x0.
 - Ettus Research USRP X3x0.
 - Lime Microsystem LimeSDR
 - Nutaq PicoSDR 2x2.
- Appropriate antennas for the intended LTE frequencies or cables and attenuators to connect to a UE.
- Any commercial UE compatible with LTE FDD or TDD. All LTE FDD and TDD frequency bands are supported. If you use the Amarisoft Core Network, the device must accept test USIM cards (sim locked devices may not accept them).
- A test USIM card. Test USIM cards from Anritsu are supported by the default configuration. Other test USIM cards should work as well provided their IMSI and secret key are known.

3.2 Software requirements

- A 64 bit Linux distribution. Fedora 30 is the officially supported distribution.

The following distributions are known as compatible:

- Fedora 17 to 30
- Cent OS 7
- Ubuntu 12 to 18

Other distributions can be used provided the radio frontend drivers are available for them.

- The Amarisoft LTE Core Network (another Core Network can be used, but we only explain here how to quickly set up the Amarisoft Core Network).

4 Off-The-Shelf package

If you ordered the OTS package, you don't need installation so you can skip next chapter. When booting, MME and eNB are automatically started within a screen.

If you are not familiar with screen here is what you must know:

- To have access to consoles, log on the machine with root access, then type:

```
screen -r
```

- To access MME monitor:

```
CTRL-A + 0
```

- To access eNB monitor:

```
CTRL-A + 1
```

- To exit screen:

```
CTRL-A + d
```

5 Installation

The radio front end must be connected to one gigabit Ethernet port (don't use a switch to connect them to avoid potential packet losses). The other Ethernet port can be connected to the local network if necessary.

It is not recommended to run LTEENB in a virtual machine because it has hard real time constraints.

We also assume that you have some Linux and LTE knowledge.

5.1 Linux setup

5.1.1 Packages

LTEENB and LTEMME use the SCTP protocol for which the necessary packages are not usually installed. In order to install them, do as root user:

- Fedora

```
dnf install lksctp-tools kernel-modules-extra
```

- Ubuntu

```
sudo apt-get install lksctp-tools linux-image-extra-3.13.0-24-generic
```

Note that linux-image-extra package name may differ depending on your kernel version.

and reboot the PC in case the Linux kernel was upgraded too.

5.1.2 OpenSSL

LTEENB has been compiled against openssl version 1.1.1f.

If your system does not have compatible version installed you may have this error message at startup:

```
error while loading shared libraries: libssl.so.1.1: cannot open shared object file: No such file or directory
```

To overcome this problem, you may:

- Copy libssl.so.1.1 and libcrypto.so.1.1 from `libs` subdirectory of your release tarball. If you have installed software with automatic install script, this should have been done automatically.
- Compile and install proper openssl version yourself

In case of persisting issue, raise a ticket at our support side at support.amarisoft.com with the information provided by below commands executed in LTEENB directory:

```
uname -a
ls -l
ldd ./lteenb
openssl version
```

5.2 Linux setup for best performance

LTEENB requires a lot of CPU power and it has hard real time requirements (a maximum latency of 3 ms is required).

In order to get the lowest latency, it is recommended to set up the **performance** frequency governor for each CPU core. An example is included in the `lte_init.sh` script given with LTEENB.

Some buggy drivers are known to block the CPU during a few tens of ms. When it happens, LTEENB displays **UHD status: L=X U=Y S=Z**. One known problem is the DRM KMS cable polling. The script `lte_init.sh` disables it automatically.

Other drivers such as Wifi controllers can give the same problem. In order to avoid such problems, remove all unnecessary peripherals from the PC.

5.3 RRH setup

Please refer to sub section of your radio frontend to set it up.

When configured, you will have to select it (See [RRH selection], page 10).

5.3.1 Amarisoft PCIe SDR

Read the PCIe SDR documentation (`trx_sdr.pdf`).

5.3.2 Ettus Research USRP

Read the UHD Compatible RF frontends documentation (`trx_uhd.pdf`).

5.3.3 Lime Microsystems LimeSDR

In the dedicated package, see README file and execute `install.sh` script.

5.3.4 Nutaq PicoSDR 2x2

Nutaq PicoSDR is already preinstalled.

5.4 UE setup

Insert the test USIM card in the device.

Enable data connection and roaming in the configuration of your device.

With LTE, no Access Point Name (APN) is necessary because a default one is always provided by the network.

However, some UEs insists on having the same APN name as the MME to enable IP connectivity.

As a result, start by removing any APN stored in the UE and manually add APN (Only APN name is required) as defined in MME configuration file (Default is `test123`).

If possible, disable 2G (GSM) and 3G (WCDMA) access to have only LTE access system in order to speed up the network search.

If possible, limit the LTE frequency bands used by the device to the one you want to use in order to speed up the network search.

5.5 LTEMME installation

Decompress the LTEMME archive to a convenient place. The executable `ltemme` can be launched from this directory.

5.5.1 Basic LTEMME configuration

The main configuration file is `config/mme.cfg`. It uses a superset of the JSON syntax.

If your USIM card has different parameters from Anritsu, you need to put its IMSI and secret key in the `ue_db` section.

You also need to change the DNS address that will be given to the UE to match the DNS address of your local network (parameter `dns_addr`).

5.5.2 License key installation

LTEMME needs a license key file to run. *It is associated to your PC, so if you replace it or change its hardware configuration you must contact Amarisoft to get a new license key.*

The following steps are needed to get this license file:

- Run LTEMME:

```
./ltemme config/mme.cfg
```

It says that the license key is not present and prints a 16 digit hexadecimal code.

- Send by mail to delivery@amarisoft.com this hexadecimal code to your contact at Amarisoft. You will get back the `ltemme.key` license key file.
- Copy the `ltemme.key` file to the `${HOME}/.amarisoft/` directory (`${HOME}` is the home directory of the `root` user). You can use the shell variable `AMARISOFT_PATH` to change this path.

Once the license key is installed, `ltemme` should start normally.

5.6 LTEENB installation

Decompress the LTEENB archive to a convenient place. The executable `lteenb` can be launched from this directory.

5.6.1 Basic LTEENB configuration

The main configuration file is `config/enb.cfg`. It uses a superset of the JSON syntax.

The default setup is for a 10 MHz LTE eNodeB. The main parameter you need to change right now is the actual frequency you want to use. You need to be sure that no interference is present on the frequency you are using and that you have the legal right to use it (in most countries it is illegal to transmit on LTE frequency bands without an explicit authorization).

In order to reduce interferences, it is recommended to use a high frequency band such as the 2600 MHz band (band 7) in Europe.

The parameter `dl_earfcn` gives the EARFCN of the center frequency for the downlink. The corresponding uplink frequency is automatically chosen. The center frequency can be arbitrarily chosen provided the transmitted spectrum fully lies inside the chosen band. So if `f` is the center frequency, `B` the LTE bandwidth, `f_min` and `f_max` the band limits, the following relation must hold:

$$f_{\min} + 0.5 * B \leq f \leq f_{\max} - 0.5 * B$$

The EARFCN is the frequency expressed in 100 kHz units starting from an offset depending on the selected band. You can have the band parameters and do conversions between EARFCNs and frequencies at https://www.sqimway.com/lte_band.php or by looking at the section 5.7.3 of 3GPP TS 36.101.

5.6.2 RRH selection

To select appropriate RF frontend to use, please execute following command:

```
./config/rf_select.sh <type>
```

Where `type` is your frontend type:

- sdr
- n2x0
- b2x0
- x3x0
- sdr
- nutaq

NB: you can launch following command to see available frontends:

```
./config/rf_select.sh
```

5.6.3 License key installation

LTEENB needs a license key file to run. *It is associated to your PC, so if you replace it or change its hardware configuration you must contact Amarisoft to get a new license key.*

The following steps are needed to get this license file:

- Run LTEENB:

```
./lteenb config/enb.cfg
```

It says that the license key is not present and prints a 16 digit hexadecimal code.

- Send by mail this hexadecimal code to your contact at Amarisoft. You will get back the `lteenb.key` license key file.
- Copy the `lteenb.key` file to the `${HOME}/.amarisoft/` directory (`${HOME}` is the home directory of the `root` user). You can use the shell variable `AMARISOFT_PATH` to change this path.

Once the license key is installed, `lteenb` should start normally.

5.7 Initial testing

Customize and start the `lte_init.sh` script as `root` user to configure the network and CPU governors.

Start the LTEMME software as `root` user. `root` privileges are needed to set up the virtual network interface.

```
./ltemme config/mme.cfg
```

In another terminal, start the LTEENB software as `root` user. `root` privileges are needed to use real time scheduling priority.

```
./lteenb config/enb.cfg
```

The base station is now running. Type `s1` in the command line monitor of LTEENB to verify that it is connected to LTEMME. If it is the case, type `t` to enable the MAC traces (the traces are automatically disabled once you press return).

Turn on the UE and keep it at a few meters of the eNodeB antenna. It starts scanning the LTE bandwidth. After a few minutes, it should detect the eNodeB signal and transmit its first PRACH signal to the base station. You should get a trace like:

```
PRACH: cell=01 seq=X ta=Y snr=Z dB
```

Then the UE will *attach* to the simulated LTE core network and get its IP address. If it works, then the device will indicate it is connected.

The core network maintains a persistent database storing all the parameters of the configured UEs. It is by default in `config/lte_ue.db`. If the initial connection is OK, you can get the IP address of the UE from this file. You can then try to ping it from the PC.

Then if the local network is correctly configured on the PC, the UE can access to your local network (and internet if your local network allows it).

6 Troubleshooting

There are many parameters in an LTE setup, so there are many cause of problems. Here are a few ones we noticed during our tests:

6.1 LTEENB does not start

LTEENB must be launched as root so that it can use real time scheduling.

If some librairies needed by LTEENB are not present, it means you need to use another Linux distribution or to upgrade it.

6.2 UHD library ABI compatibility mismatch

If you get this kind of message while starting *lteenb*:

```
'trx_uhd_3.4.0.so' does not exist
```

It means that current UHD version on your system is not supported. Follow [trx_uhd.pdf](#) documentation to install proper version.

6.3 The license key file is not correct

You need to contact Amarisoft to get a valid license key and/or a USB dongle.

6.4 Many messages 'UHD status: L=X U=Y S=Z' or 'SDR u=x o=y' are displayed.

These messages indicate that there are underflows or overflows errors when communicating with the RF card. The most likely explanation is that not enough CPU time is available. You can launch

```
top -H
```

To see which processes and threads use the CPU time. Normally only 2 LTEENB threads should use about 50% of one CPU core time each when the eNodeB is idle. The following can be done to help:

- Remove unnecessary drivers and peripherals. See [Linux setup for best performance], page 8.
- Launch *lteenb* as **root** so that it can use real time scheduling.
- If you use a USRP device, don't connect it to the PC thru a switch to avoid packet losses.
- Ensure that your CPU is fast enough. It should be at least a 4 core i5 or i7 Haswell architecture or later.
- If your CPU is too slow, consider using a smaller LTE bandwidth (the CPU load is proportional to the bandwidth).
- If the errors happen during high traffic, be sure you have disabled the **debug** log output (**log_options** option). It generates a lot of data and takes some CPU time.
- If the errors happen during high traffic, consider limiting the eNodeB uplink bit rate. See [CPU load limitation], page 15.
- For more information, read the *appnote-cpu* document found in the *doc/* folder or your LTEENB installation.

For best performance, you can also remove unused daemons or cron jobs, in particular:

- The automatic upgrade done by PackageKit or similar.
- The various scripts in */etc/cron.{hourly|daily|weekly}* which take some time and which are not strictly needed: *mlocate*, *tmpwatch*, *man-db*, *prelink*.

If the PC is only used as server, it is better to boot the PC in text mode by default. If `systemd` is used by your Linux distribution (Fedora), it is done by changing the link `/etc/systemd/system/default.target` to `/lib/systemd/system/runlevel3.target`. If `init` is used, it is done by modifying `/etc/inittab` to use the run level 3 as the default run level:

```
id:3:initdefault:
```

6.5 The initial PRACH signal is not received.

This is the most critical step. If you don't get the initial PRACH signal, it indicates that something is wrong in your configuration. Here are a few important points:

- Check that your EARFCN is correct and in a band without interference. Warning: the EARFCN corresponds to the frequency of the *center* of the bandwidth. Use a cable and an attenuator if you want to avoid interfering with another network or if you don't have the authorization to transmit on the corresponding frequency.
- Check that your UE is correctly configured: LTE must be enabled on the right frequency band.
- The UE may not get a good enough signal or may saturate. Try to move it closer or further from the base station antenna. Some UE have better performance with some frequency bands, so try another frequency band supported by the UE.
- Only if you have problems after changing the frequency band, make sure that you use a different `cell_id` in `enb.cfg`. The UE memorizes the last parameters and won't search another frequency if the Cell Identity is not modified.

If none of the previous point helps, consider trying another frequency band (change the EARFCN and update `cell_id` in `enb.cfg`).

6.6 The initial PRACH is received, but the UE is never attached.

Look at the `/tmp/enb0.log` log file. There can be several problems. The normal steps are RRC connection, then NAS messages are exchanged to attach the UE and authenticate it.

The possible problems are:

- Radio problems. In this case, no NAS messages are seen in the logs. Try to lower the TX gain of the radio frontend (`[tx_gain]`, page 30, parameter) to reduce the TX/RX interferences due to the lack of proper duplexer.
- Invalid IMSI configured. In this case, the dialog stops after the NAS attach request message.
- SIM authentication error. In this case, the dialog ends in the Authentication request/Authentication response NAS dialog. It means you don't have the correct secret key configured.
- Security configuration error. In the case, the dialog stops after the NAS security mode command. It indicates that the UE does not accept to be configured without integrity check and encryption. You need to find another UE which is more tolerant (we never hit this case, but it might happen).
- Immediate NAS detach after NAS attach complete. In this case, the UE does not accept something in the network configuration. It can happen if it requested IPv6 (we only support IPv4 in the default configuration) or if the APN is not correct. It can also happen because of an invalid UE database in the core network emulation. Try to turn off and on the device several times to see if the problem persists (there are various timeouts and number of NAS attempts which can be triggered and solve the issue).

- **Unexpected PDN connectivity request.** In this case, you see `PDN connectivity request` and `PDN connectivity reject` in the logs. Remove any explicit Access Point Name (APN) in the UE configuration (the core network emulation only supports configuring a default PDN in the initial attach).

6.7 The initial attach is OK but ping is not working.

If you get here, the device indicates that the LTE/4G connection is up but the ping to the UE from the PC does not work. You can also try a ping from the device to the PC (the PC can be pinged on 192.168.3.1).

Radio problems can still be the explanation if the radio conditions are too bad. The symptom of this case is that you see many PRACH signals coming from the UE. Try to reduce the TX power with the `[tx_gain]`, page 30, parameter.

Another explanation can be that the UE does not accept roaming. Try to enable it on the UE.

Another explanation can be bugs in the UE (or its PC driver if it is a USB dongle) in case you changed the LTE configuration (we noticed it in some cases). The symptom is that the IP packets are truncated when doing `tcpdump` on the UE side. In case of doubt, just turn off and on the UE (and the corresponding PC if it is a USB dongle) to start from a clean state.

6.8 The ping is working but no Internet access is possible from the UE.

The most likely explanation is that the IP forwarding/masquerading is not configured correctly on the PC. You need to look at the IP table configuration (`/sbin/iptables -n -v -L`) and correct it if the `lte_init.sh` configuration is not enough. Use of `tcpdump` or `wireshark` on the different interfaces can help to locate the problem.

Another possibility is that the DNS address given to the UE is not correct (try to ping using IP address instead of host names).

Verify that roaming is activated on the UE. The UE may not accept roaming and avoid IP access even if the ping is working.

7 Advanced Configuration

7.1 Logging

The eNodeB and the Core Network can output the messages of all the layers to log files. See the `log_options` option to select the layer to output and the level of verbosity. The log filenames are defined with the `log_filename` option.

You can also use Wireshark to monitor:

- S1 (S1AP with embedded NAS, GTP-U) link between the eNodeB and the Core Network.
- NG (NGAP with embedded NAS, GTP-U) link between the gNodeB and the Core Network.
- M2 (M2AP, GTP-U) link between the eNodeB and MBMS Gateway.
- X2 (X2AP) link between eNodeBs.
- Xn (XnAP) link between gNodeBs.

7.2 Changing the LTE bandwidth

It is configured with the `n_rb_dl` parameter giving the number of resource blocks. To ease the bandwidth change, the `enb.cfg` configuration file has a define at the top named `N_RB_DL` that can be set to 6, 15, 25, 50, 75, 100 for the bandwidths 1.4, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz.

Notes:

- The CPU load is proportional to the LTE bandwidth.
- Not all LTE bands allow all LTE bandwidths. For example, bands 7 (2.6 GHz) and band 20 (Europe 800 EDD) do not support the bandwidths of 1.4 and 3 MHz.

7.3 CPU load limitation

In order to avoid using too much CPU time, it is possible to limit the uplink MCS (`pusch_max_mcs`) and the number of iterations of the turbo decoder (`pusch_max_its`). Normally it is only critical for the larger LTE bandwidths (20 MHz). The symptom of too high CPU use are many messages `UHD status: L=X U=Y S=Z`.

7.4 UE connection traces

By default or when using the `t monitor` command, the eNodeB displays the status of the connection with the UEs. It stops displaying them when you press return.

```

-----DL-----
UE_ID CL RNTI C cqi ri mcs retx txok brate snr puc1 mcs rxko rxok brate #its phr pl ta
1 01 003d 1 12 1 21.1 0 361 1.77M 9.1 8.5 14.7 3 779 2.06M 1/3.5/10 10 100 0.1
-----UL-----

```

UE_ID S1 eNodeB or NG RAN UE identity, unique among all cells.

CL Lower 7, 8 or 10 bits of the cell identity (hexadecimal).

RNTI C-RNTI of the UE (hexadecimal).

C Number of aggregated DL cells.

cqi Channel Quality Indicator, between 0 (bad) and 15 (very good). If there are several aggregated DL cells, the minimum cqi is displayed.

ri Rank Indicator (number of layers for MIMO). If there are several aggregated DL cells, the minimum rank indicator is displayed.

mcs Average Modulation and Coding Scheme.

retx	Number of transport block retransmissions.
txok	Number of successfully transmitted transport blocks.
brate	Average bitrate (at the MAC layer), in bits per second.
snr	Is the measured Signal to Noise Ratio for the uplink from the PUSCH reference signals and the SRS.
puc1	Is the measured Signal to Noise Ratio for the last PUCCH1.
rxko	Number of received uplink transport blocks with CRC errors.
rxok	Number of received uplink transport blocks without CRC error.
turbo	Gives the minimum, average and maximum number of iterations of the turbo decoder.
phr	Is the content of the last Power Headroom MAC control element sent by the UE. It is expressed in dB. Negative values indicate that the UE could not transmit with the required power.
pl	Uplink Path Loss in dB. It is measured from the reported PHR and the measured uplink power level. It is meaningful only if the RF interface correctly reports the absolute received power level.
ta	Average of the uplink timing advance measured for the UE in TA units.

7.5 UE Power control

The eNodeB does dynamic UE power control (see the **dpc**) option. However, it is better to have a good initial UE power to avoid retransmissions or interferences. So it is important to correctly set the various power settings in the SIBs. In particular, to avoid generating too much interference and to limit the battery drain, the SIB1 **p-Max** parameter (maximum allowed power for the UE in dBm) should be set to a low enough value (a few dBm).

It is also useful to tune the value of **referenceSignalPower** (power per carrier of the reference signal in dBm) in SIB2 if the RF interface does not provides its transmit power thru the TRX driver. It is used by the UE to compute the path loss and to adjust its own transmit power.

7.6 Multi-cell support

The eNodeB can run several LTE or NB-IoT cells and the gNodeB can run several NR cells. The cells can be configured individually and share the same S1 or NG interfaces with the Core Network.

7.6.1 Intra-band multi-cell

The monitor command **cell_gain** changes the relative DL power for a given cell. For example, use

```
cell_gain 1 -100
```

to mute the first cell (cell_id = 1). Use:

```
cell_gain 1 0
```

to restore the default output power.

Constraints:

- The full transmitted spectrum must lie inside the maximum output bandwidth permitted by the radio head (hence 40 MHz for the USRP N2x0 and 56 MHz for PCIe SDR card).
- The difference of the center frequencies of each cell must be a multiple of 300 kHz (hence the difference of their EARFCN must be a multiple of 3).

- The difference between the center frequency of each cell and the average of center frequencies must be a multiple of 15 kHz.
- The number of cells that could be configured in a frequency band depends on the total bandwidth of the lte band and the configured bandwidth of each cell + the offsets.
- The LTE cells must have the same `prach-ConfigIndex` (SIB2), i.e. their PRACH must have the same duration and transmitted in the same subframes.
- Multiple LTE cells can be set at the same frequency provided their physical cell identity (`n_id_cell` property) and PRACH rootSequenceIndex (`root_sequence_index` and `br_root_sequence_index` properties) are different to minimize the inter-cell interferences.
- Multiple NB-IoT cells can be set at the same frequency provided their physical cell identity (`n_id_ncell` property) are different and NPRACH `nprach-StartTime-r13` and/or `nprach-SubcarrierOffset-r13` (SIB2) do not overlap to minimize the inter-cell interferences.
- Multiple NR cells can be set at the same frequency provided their physical cell identity (`n_id_cell` property) and PRACH rootSequenceIndex (`root_sequence_index` property) are different to minimize the inter-cell interferences.
- In the current version, there is no resource reservation among the cells, so a performance degradation happens if they transmit at the same time in the same resource blocks. So it is currently better to use cells at different frequencies.

Let's take the following example to configure 3 cells in band 7:

```
cell 1 DL frequency: 2627 MHz
cell 2 DL frequency: 2642 MHz
cell 3 DL frequency: 2657 MHz
average_dl_freq = (2627 + 2642 + 2657)/3 = 2642 MHz
cell1_freq_offset = 2627 - 2642 = -15 MHz
cell2_freq_offset = 2642 - 2642 = 0 MHz
cell3_freq_offset = 2657 - 2642 = 15 MHz
```

```
cell 1 DL EARFCN: 2820
cell 2 DL EARFCN: 2970
cell 3 DL EARFCN: 3120
cell1_cell2_earfcn_offset = 2820 - 2970 = -150
cell1_cell3_earfcn_offset = 2820 - 3120 = -300
cell3_cell2_earfcn_offset = 3120 - 2970 = 150
```

We can observe that the difference between the center frequency of each cell and the average of center frequencies is indeed a multiple of 15 kHz and the difference between the DL EARFCNs are a multiple of 3.

7.6.2 Inter-band multi-cell

A configuration example is given in `config/enb-2cc.cfg` for two SISO 5 MHz cells in bands 3 and 7. This configuration could be tested with:

- Two URSP N210 connected with a MIMO cable
- Two PCIe SDR cards synchronized with a USB cable

This configuration also enables carrier aggregation for release 10 UEs.

7.7 Handover support

Intra-eNodeB, Intra-gNodeB, S1, X2, NG, Xn, EPS to 5GS and 5GS to EPS handovers are supported. The handover can be manually initiated with the **handover** monitor command, the **handover** remote API, or automatically initiated based on UE measurement.

Test case for intra-eNodeB handover:

1. Start lteenb with the multi cell configuration `config/enb-2cell-ho.cfg`.
2. Wait until the UE connects to a cell (use the `t` command to active the MAC traces or use the monitor command `ue` to list the connected UEs).
3. Start a long network transfer or a ping to the UE.
4. Reduce the power by 10 dB on the serving cell. If the UE is on cell 1:

```
cell_gain 1 -10
```

After some time the UE will make a handover to cell 2 (check it with the `t` command by looking at the CL column).

5. Increase the power of cell 1 and reduce the power of cell 2:

```
cell_gain 1 0 ; cell_gain 2 -10
```

After some time the UE will make a handover to cell 1.

6. You can also force a handover with the **handover** monitor command by giving the UE ID and the Physical Cell Identity (and optionally the DL EARFCN) of the target cell.

The behavior is similar with S1, X2, NG or Xn handovers, but at least two eNodeBs or gNodeBs (and two radio heads) are needed to use it.

In all the cases, it is important to have a valid neighbour cell configuration for each cell (`ncell_list` property) so that the source eNodeB can deduce target the Cell Identity from the target Physical Cell Identity and DL EARFCN.

7.8 MIMO support

MIMO is currently supported with following radio frontends:

- USRP N2x0 with their SBX daughterboards (Two device are needed for MIMO).
- USRP B2x0.
- USRP X3x0 (Only up to 10Mhz bandwidth with gigabit Ethernet link).
- PCIe SDR.
- Nutaq PicoSDR 2x2.

The configuration `mimo-2x2-5mhz.cfg` demonstrates a 5 MHz MIMO configuration using transmission mode 3 (large delay CDD).

The configuration `mimo-2x2-20mhz.cfg` demonstrates a 20 MHz MIMO configuration with transmission mode 3.

If you use N2x0 with this configuration, please note that there is only one N2x0 connected by ethernet (second is using MIMO cable).

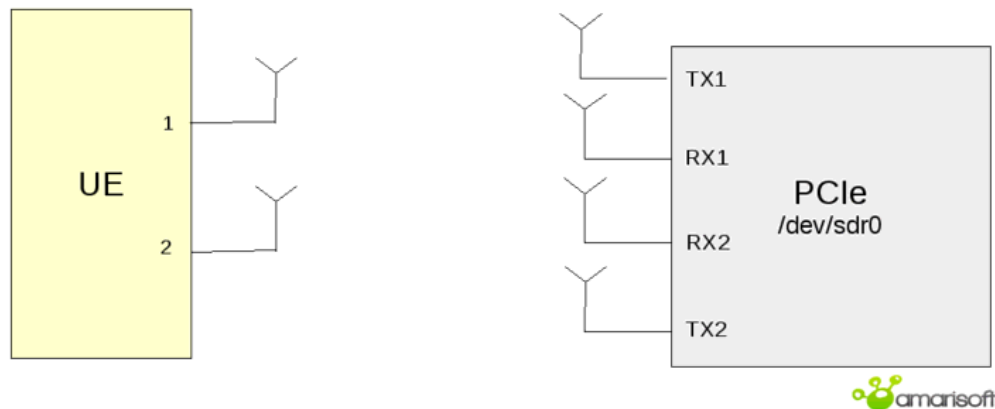
Note: the current UHD driver uses a lot of CPU time when MIMO is enabled. If it is an issue in your tests, follow patched version installation inside your `trx_uhd.pdf` documentation.

7.9 MIMO environment setup

7.9.1 Over the air

7.9.1.1 PCIe SDR setup

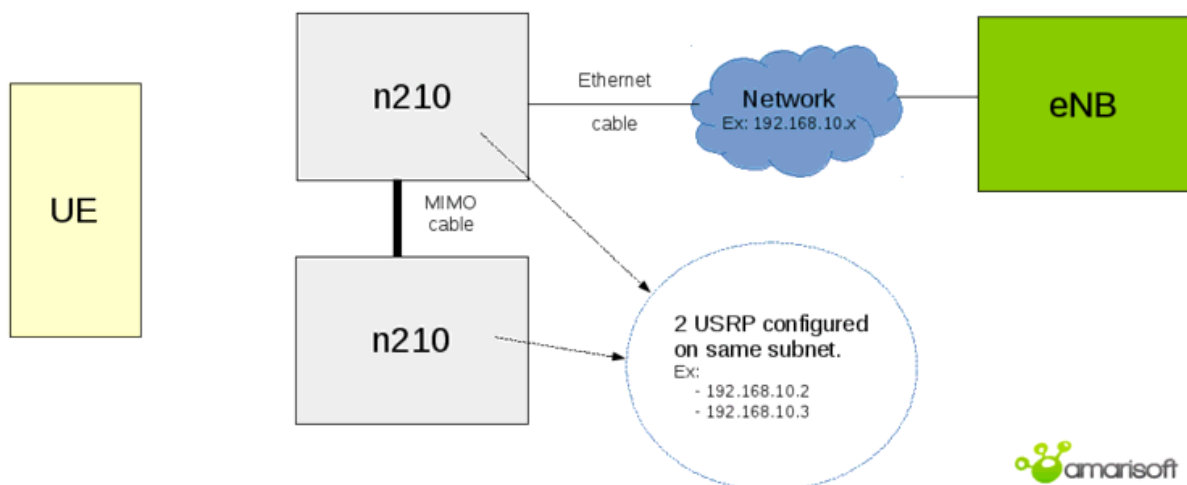
The following diagram depicts how to set up your MIMO environment with antennas using one single PCIe SDR card in FDD. You can simplify the setup by removing the antenna connected to RX2 if there is no MIMO in UL.



For TDD mode, you only need to connect antennas on the TX1 and TX2 connectors.

7.9.1.2 N2x0 setup

To setup your MIMO environment with N2x0 device, here is a detailed diagram of how to proceed.

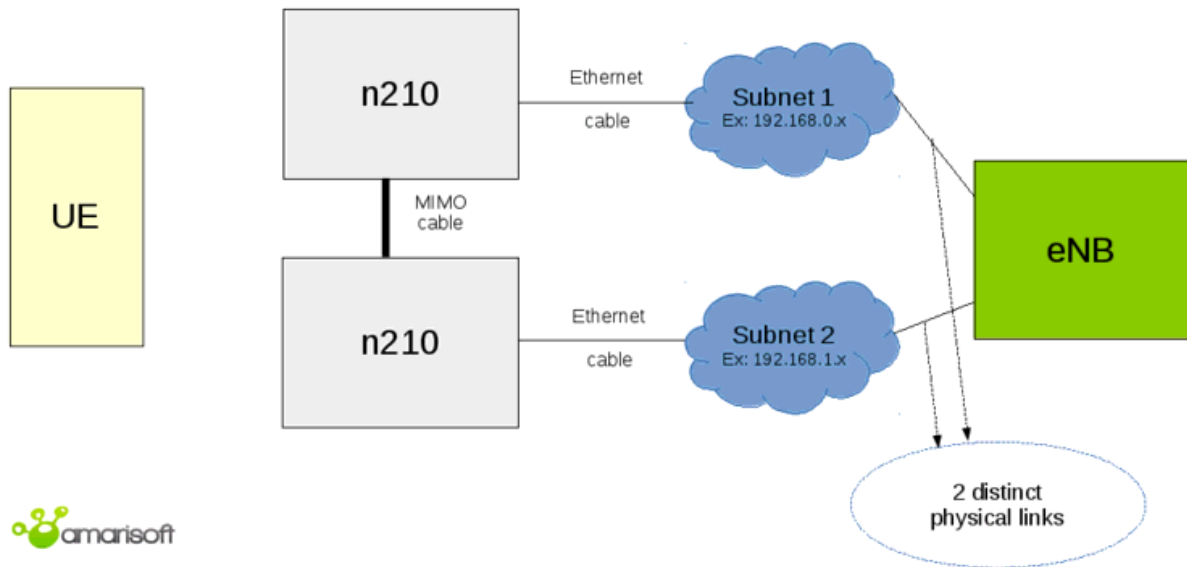


This configuration may have a bottle neck at ethernet side because USRP speed is limited to 1Gbps.

That's why for 20Mhz MIMO configuration, downlink sampling rate is limited to 8 (dl_sample_

bits parameter).

You can remove this constraint with the following diagram:



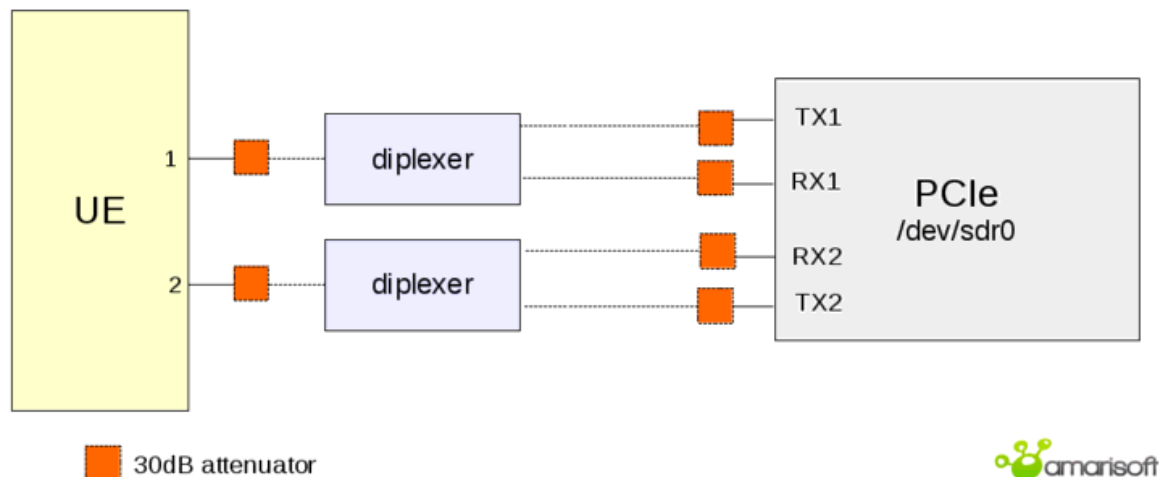
7.9.2 Using cable

Note that the diagrams provided below are only examples.

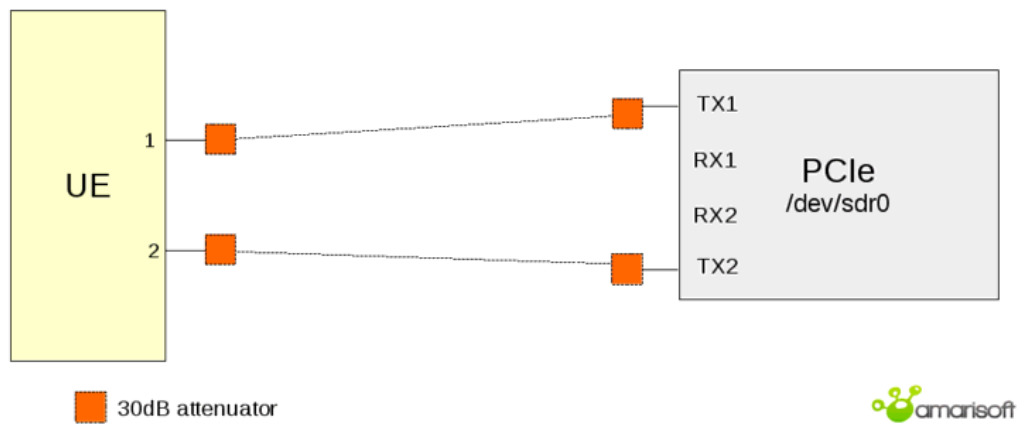
You may adapt depending on the UE.

7.9.2.1 PCIe SDR setup

If you are using FDD mode, the general case will be as follows. Note that if there is no MIMO in UL, you can simplify by removing the RX2 connection, thus connecting the TX2 directly to antenna 2 at UE side.

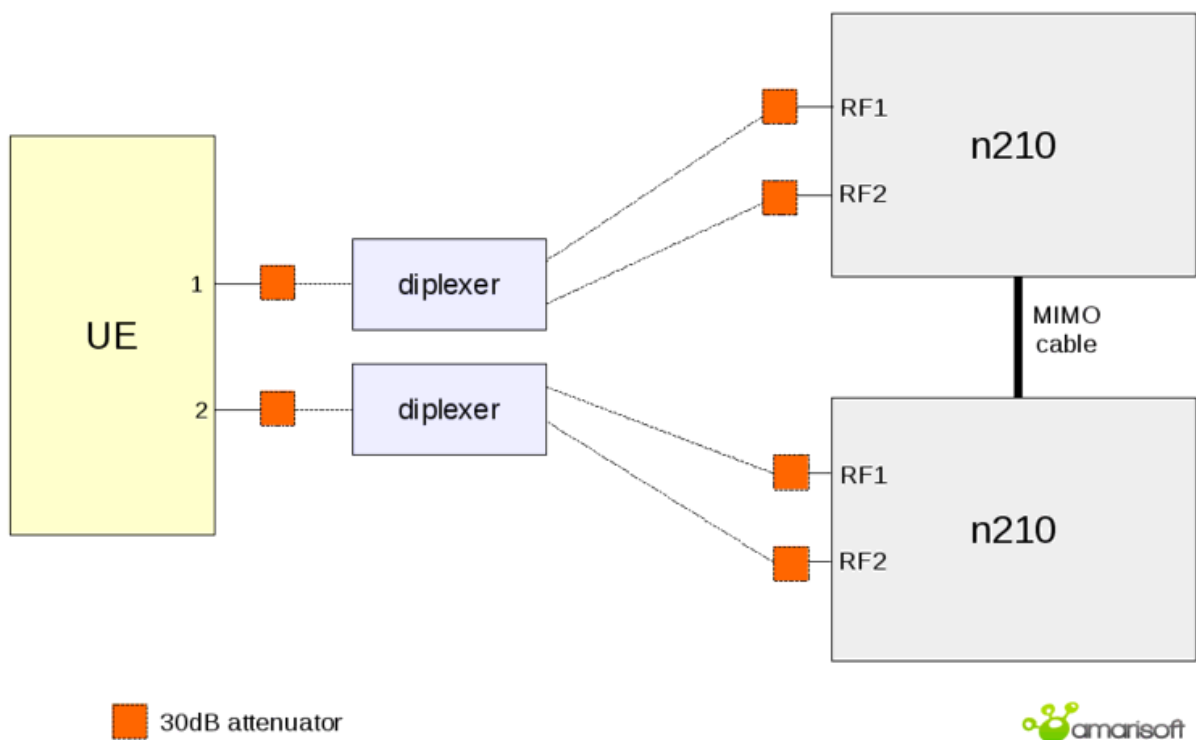


For TDD mode, you only need to connect TX1 and TX2.

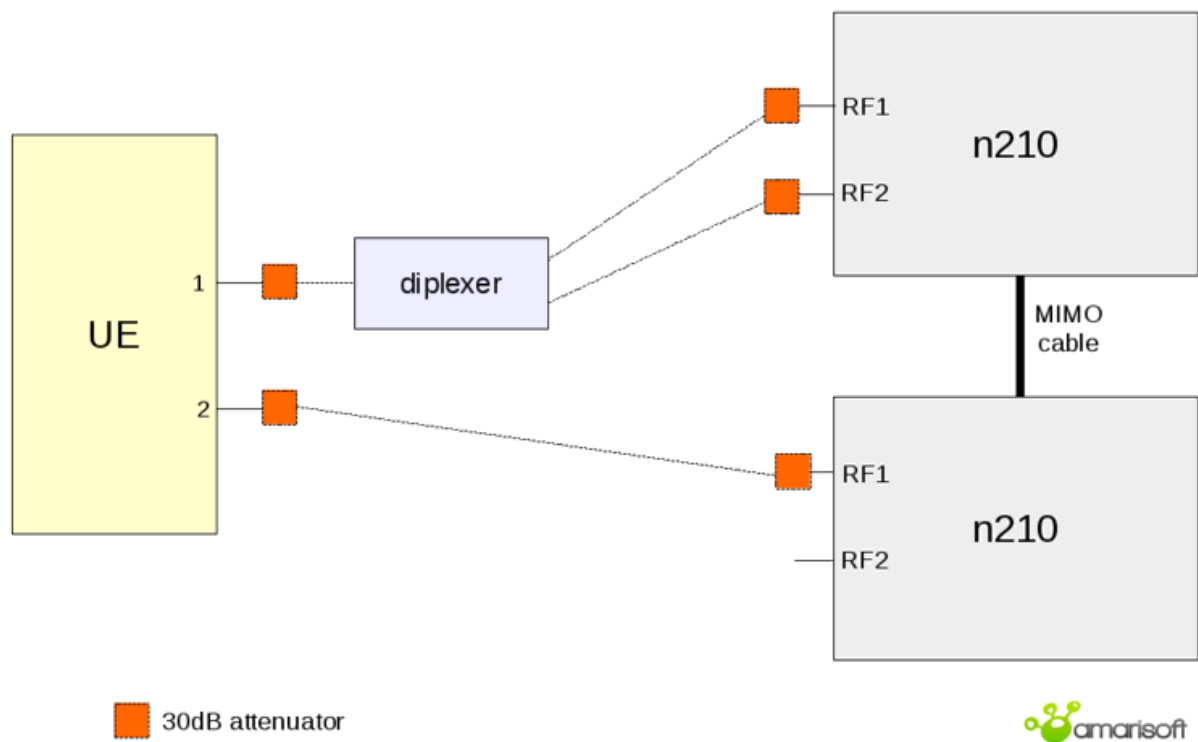


7.9.2.2 N2x0 setup

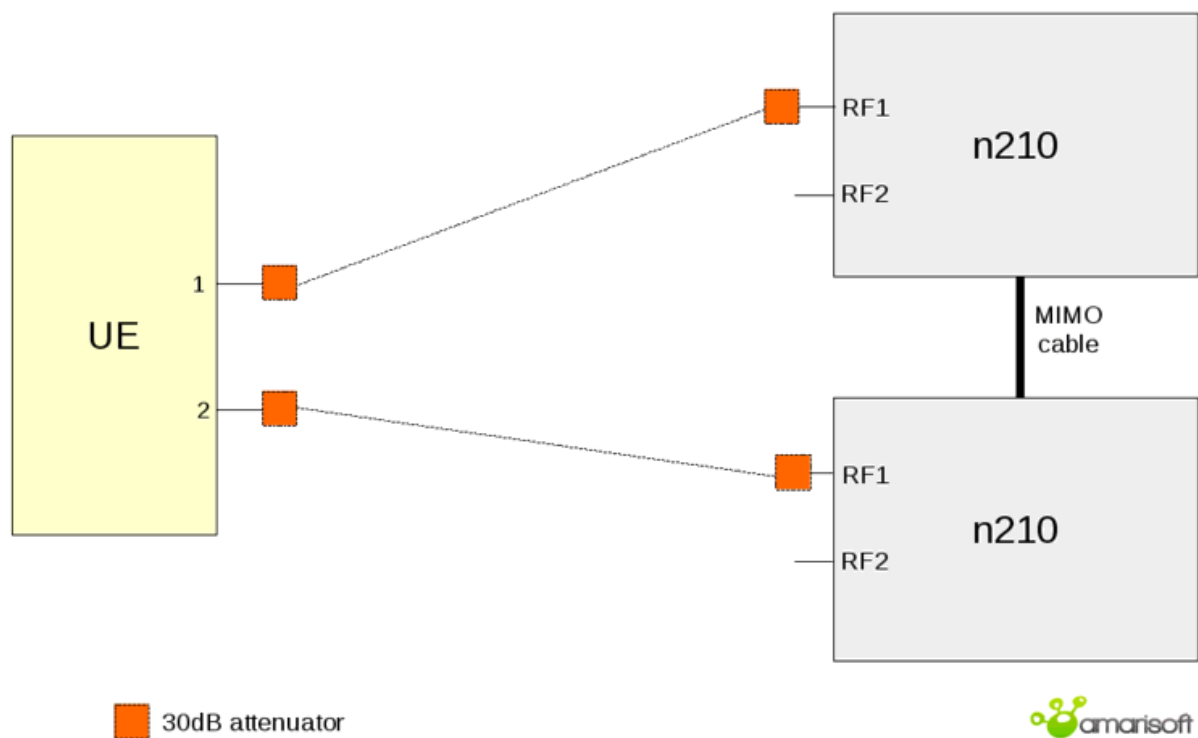
If you are using FDD mode, the general case will be:



On most UE, second antenna is only used for RX so you can simplify with:

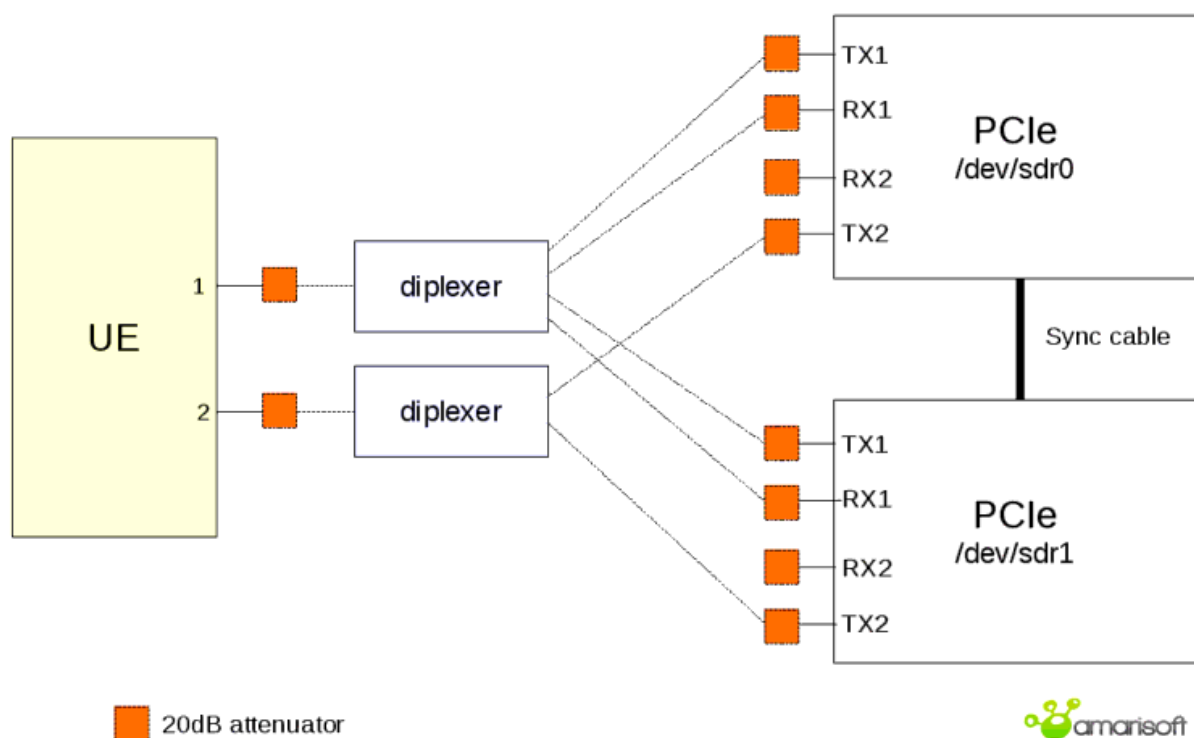


If your are using TDD mode, only one antenna is necessary per USRP. Thus, you only need following diagram:



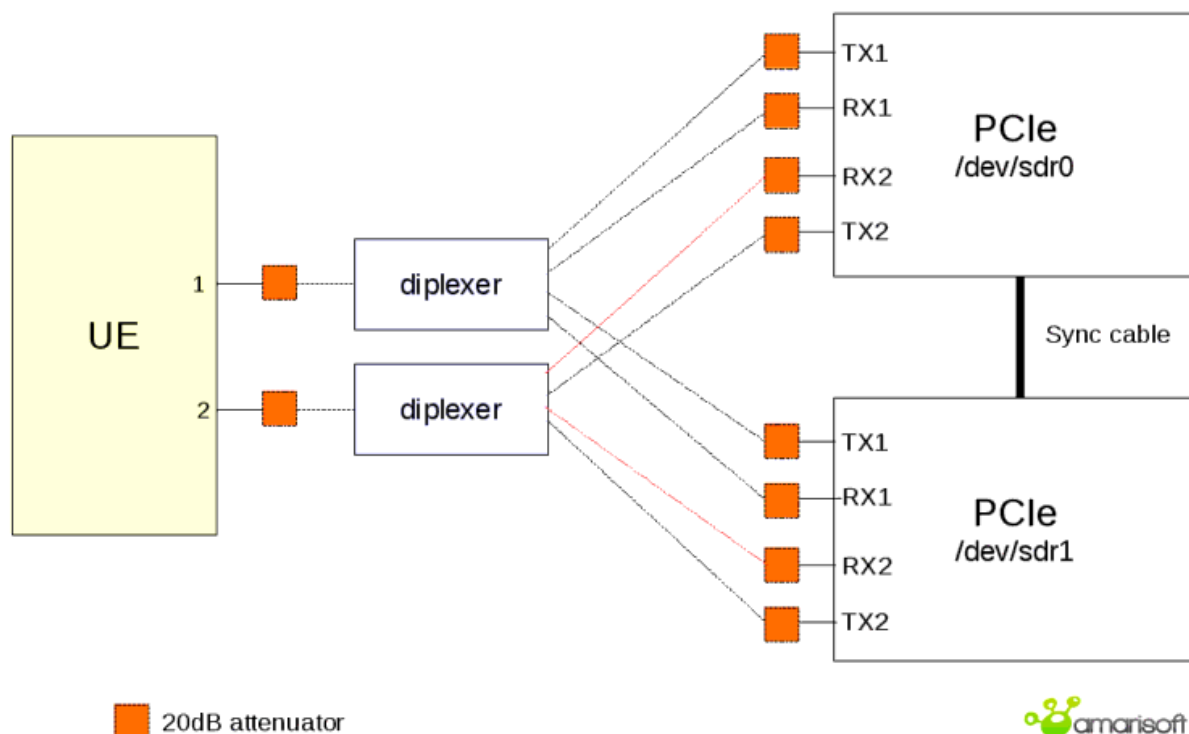
7.10 Carrier Aggregation support

CA is currently supported with PCIe SDR radio frontend. Intra-band CA could be handled with one single PCIe SDR card with the same constraints specified for intra-band multi-cell support, See [Intra-band multi-cell], page 16. For inter-band CA, one PCIe SDR card is required per band. The following diagram depicts the environment setup for DL inter-band CA with 2 carriers and MIMO in DL.



The configuration `enb-2cc.cfg` is an example of DL CA with 2 carriers in band 3 and band 7 (5+5 MHz). To use it in 2x2 DL MIMO 20MHz configuration, edit the file and change `N_RB_DL` to 100 and `N_ANTENNA_DL` to 2.

If you would like to enable CA in UL as well, you should connect the RX2 connectors as below.



7.11 TDD support

The configuration file `enb-tdd.cfg` is an example of TDD configuration. The eNodeB supports all 7 UL/DL TDD configurations.

7.12 Category M1

The eNodeB supports Category M1 UEs (Bandwidth Reduced UEs). They only receive or transmit on a 1.4 MHz bandwidth so they cannot use all the standard LTE signals. In particular, BR specific system information blocks are necessary. The configuration file `enb-catm1.cfg` is an example of Category M1 configuration. See [Bandwidth Reduced parameters], page 65.

7.13 NB-IoT

The eNodeB supports NB-IoT cells. They use a 200 kHz bandwidth which can be inside an existing LTE cell (in-band operation mode), at its edge (guard band mode) or completely independent (standalone mode). An example of standalone NB-IoT configuration is in file `enb-nbiot.cfg`. An example of in-band NB-IoT configuration is in file `enb-nbiot-inband.cfg`.

7.14 NR

The eNodeB supports NR cells. When the MME requests the establishment of an ERAB for a UE supporting EN-DC, the eNB first checks if the corresponding QCI is declared in the NR cell definition. If this is the case, the ERAB is established in the NR cell. Otherwise it is established in the LTE cell.

For EN-DC configuration, some examples of eNodeB configuration are in files `gnb-nsa.cfg` and `gnb-nsa-fr2.cfg`.

For SA configuration, an example of gNodeB configuration is in file `gnb-sa.cfg`.

8 Configuration reference

8.1 Configuration file syntax

The main configuration file uses a syntax very similar to the Javascript Object Notation (JSON) with few extensions.

- Supported types:
 - Numbers (64 bit floating point). Notation: `13.4`
 - Complex numbers. Notation: `1.2+3*I`
 - Strings. Notation: `"string"`
 - Booleans. Notation: `true` or `false`.
 - Objects. Notation: `{ field1: value1, field2: value2, }`
 - Arrays. Notation: `[value1, value2,]`
- The basic operations `+`, `-`, `*` and `/` are supported with numbers and complex numbers. `+` also concatenates strings. The operators `!`, `||`, `&&`, `==`, `!=`, `<`, `<=`, `>=`, `>` are supported too.
- The numbers 0 and 1 are accepted as synonyms for the boolean values `false` and `true`.
- `{}` at top level are optional.
- `"` for property names are optional.
- Properties can be duplicated.

Merge will be done by recursively overriding values considering reading direction.

```
{
  value: "foo",
  value: "bar",
  sub: {
    value: "foo"
  },
  sub: {
    value: "bar"
  }
}
```

Will be equivalent to:

```
{
  value: "bar",
  sub: {
    value: "bar"
  }
}
```

- Files can be included using *include* keyword (must not be quoted) followed by a string (without `:`) representing the file to include (path is relative to current file) and terminating by a comma.

Arrays can't be included.

Merge will be done as for duplicate properties.

If *file1.cfg* is:

```
value: "foo",
include "file2.cfg",
foo: "foo"
```

And *file2.cfg* is:

```
value: "bar",
```

```

    foo: "bar"
Final config will be:
{
    value: "bar",
    foo: "foo"
}

```

8. A C like preprocessor is supported. The following preprocessor commands are available:

```

#define var expr
    Define a new variable with value expr. expr must be a valid JSON expres-
    sion. Note that unlike the standard C preprocessor, expr is evaluated by the
    preprocessor.

#undef var
    Undefine the variable var.

#include expr
    Include the file whose filename is the evaluation of the string expression expr.

#if expr    Consider the following text if expr is true.
#else       Alternative of #if block.
#elif       Composition of #else and #if.
#endif      End of #if block.

#ifdef var
    Shortcut for #if defined(var)

#ifndef var
    Shortcut for #if !defined(var)

```

In the JSON source, every occurrence of a defined preprocessor variable is replaced by its value.

9. Backquote strings: JSON expression can be inserted in backquote delimited strings with the ``${expr}`` syntax. Example: `'abc${1+2}d'` is evaluated as the string `"abc3d"`. Preprocessor variables can be used inside the expression.

The System Information Blocks use the ASN.1 GSER syntax defined in RFC 3641 (Generic String Encoding Rules for ASN.1 Types). The description of the exact content of the System Information Blocks can be found in 3GPP TS 36.331 (RRC).

8.2 Global properties

log_filename

String. Set the log filename. If no leading `/`, it is relative to the configuration file path. See [Log file format], page 166.

log_options

String. Set the logging options as a comma separated list of assignments.

- `layer.level=verbosity`. For each layer, the log verbosity can be set to `none`, `error`, `info` or `debug`. In debug level, the content of the transmitted data is logged.
- `layer.max_size=n`. When dumping data content, at most `n` bytes are shown in hexa. For ASN.1, NAS or Diameter content, show the full content of the message if `n > 0`.

- `layer.payload=[0|1]`. Dump ASN.1, NAS, SGsAP or Diameter payload in hexadecimal.
- `layer.key=[0|1]`. Dump security keys (NAS and RRC layers).
- `layer.crypto=[0|1]`. Dump plain and ciphered data (NAS, RRC and PCDP layers).
- `phy.signal=[0|1]`. Dump binary received signal data of the physical layer to another file (`log_filename.bin`). The currently available data are QAM constellations (PUSCH, PDSCH) and channel response information (PUSCH, SRS). The GUI can be used to display them. Note: the size of the binary signal data is larger than the textual logs, so they should be enabled only when needed.
- `phy.rep=[0|1]`. Log the NPUSCH/NPDCCH/NPDSCH repetitions in each sub-frame (NB-IoT eNodeB only).
- `phy.dci_size=[0|1]`. Log the expected DCI sizes (NR UE only).
- `time=[sec|short|full]`. Display the time as seconds, time only or full date and time (default = time only).
- `file=cut`. Close current file log and open a new one.
- `file.rotate=now`. Rename current log with timestamp and open new one.
- `file.rotate=size`. Rename current log every time it reaches `size` bytes open new one. Size is an integer and can be followed by K, M or G.
- `file.path=path`. When log rotation is enabled, move current log to this path instead of initial log path.
- `bcch=[0|1]`. Enable or disable BCCH log. The BCCH is always transmitted, so it gives large logs when enabled.
- `append=[0|1]`. (default=0). If 0, truncate the log file when opening it. Otherwise, append to it.

Available layers are: `phy`, `mac`, `rlc`, `pdcp`, `rrc`, `nas`, `s1ap`, `ngap`, `x2ap`, `xnap`, `m2ap`, `gtpu`

log_sync Optional boolean (default = false). If true, logs will be synchronously dumped to file.

Warning, this may lead to performances decrease.

pcap Optional object. Gives the Wireshark capture options. The `mac-lte-framed` protocol using link-layer type 147 is supported (<http://wiki.wireshark.org/MAC-LTE>). In order to enable it in Wireshark, go to the menu `Edit->Preferences->protocols->DLT_USER->Edit->New` and add the DLT type 147 (User 0) with payload protocol `mac-lte-framed`.

It works only with LTE cells.

filename String. Filename in which the capture is stored.

bcch Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the BCCH SI PDUs are logged. It is disabled by default because the capture size increases even when the eNodeB is idle.

max_data_len

Optional integer (default = 65536). Maximum captured MAC PDU length per packet.

use_pipe Optional boolean (default = false). Capture in a pipe instead of a regular pipe. This allow live capture with wireshark: `wireshark -k -i <filename>`. Note that it can be used only once as wireshark requires initial header.

description

Optional string. Set informational description for `config_get` remote API.

enb_name

Optional string. Set eNB name used in S1 connection setup request.

gnb_name

Optional string. Set gNB name used in NG connection setup request.

gtp_addr

String. Set the IP address (and optional port) on which the GTP-U packets are received. The default port is 2152. It is normally the IP address of the network interface connected to the core network.

gtp_payload_mtu

Optional integer (range 68 to 16384, default = 1500). MTU in bytes for the GTP-U payload. Do not forget to update the network interface MTU accordingly for optimal performance. For example with a GTP MTU of 1500 bytes, interface should have a MTU of at least 1564 bytes.

mme_list Optional array of objects. It must be present when LTE or NB-IoT cells are declared. List of MME to which the eNodeB is connected. Each object contains the following properties:

mme_addr

String. Set the IP address (and optional port) of S1AP SCTP connection to the MME. The default port is 36412.

Syntax:

- "1.2.3.4" (use default port)
- "1.2.3.4:5678" (use explicit port)
- "2001:db8:0:85a3::ac1f:8001" (IPv6 address and default port)
- "[2001:db8:0:85a3::ac1f:8001]:5678" (IPv6 address and explicit port)

gtp_ext_addr

Optional string. Set the IP address on which the Core Network should transmit the GTP-U packets. It is the same as `gtp_addr` by default. It can be different if the eNodeB is behind a NAT.

s1ap_bind_addr

Optional string. IP address and optional port on which the S1AP SCTP connection is bound.

qci_dscp_mapping

Optional array of objects. Allows to define a specific IP differentiated services code point for a given QCI. QCI not explicitly configured use the default DSCP value 0.

Each object must contain the following properties:

qci Integer (range 1 to 254). QCI value.

dscp Integer (range 0 to 63). DSCP value.

For backward compatibility, if `mme_list` is omitted, then a single MME is assumed and the properties `mme_addr`, `gtp_ext_addr` and `s1ap_bind_addr` are expected at the top level.

amf_list	Optional array of objects. It must be present when NR SA cells are declared. List of AMF to which the gNodeB is connected. Each object contains the following properties:
amf_addr	String. Set the IP address (and optional port) of NGAP SCTP connection to the AMF. The default port is 38412.
gtp_ext_addr	Optional string. Set the IP address on which the Core Network should transmit the GTP-U packets. It is the same as gtp_addr by default. It can be different if the gNodeB is behind a NAT.
ngap_bind_addr	Optional string. IP address and optional port on which the NGAP SCTP connection is bound.
5qi_dscp_mapping	Optional array of objects. Allows to define a specific IP differentiated services code point for a given 5QI. 5QI not explicitly configured use the default DSCP value 0. Each object must contain the following properties:
5qi	Integer (range 1 to 254). 5QI value.
dscp	Integer (range 0 to 63). DSCP value.
x2ap_bind_addr	Optional string. IP address and optional port on which the X2AP SCTP connection is bound.
x2_peers	Optional array of strings. IP addresses and optional port of other eNodeBs to establish X2 connections. The default port is 36422.
xnap_bind_addr	Optional string. IP address and optional port on which the XnAP SCTP connection is bound.
xn_peers	Optional array of strings. IP addresses and optional port of other eNodeBs to establish Xn connections. The default port is 38422.
mbmsgw_addr	Optional string. Set the IP address (and optional port) of the MBMS Gateway for the M2 connection. The default port is 36443.
mbms_gtp_u_port	Optional integer. GTP-U local port number used to receive the MBMS packets. The default port is 2152.
mcc	String. The MCC part of the PLMN (3 digits). This property is obsolete. Use plmn_list instead.
mnc	String. The MNC part of the PLMN (2 or 3 digits). This property is obsolete. Use plmn_list instead.
enb_type	Optional enumeration: macro, short_macro, long_macro or home (default = macro). Select between macro or home eNodeB.
enb_id	Optional integer. The 18 bit (short macro), 20 bit (macro), 21 bits (long macro) or 28 bit (home) eNodeB global identifier. It must be present when LTE or NB-IoT cells are declared.

gnb_id_bits	Optional integer (range 22 to 32). Number of bits for the gNodeB global identifier. It must be present when NR SA cells are declared.
gnb_id	Optional integer. The gNodeB global identifier. It must be present when NR SA cells are declared.
rf_driver	Object. Parameters of the radio driver. See [Radio driver configuration], page 35.
tx_gain	Float or array of floats. Transmit gain in dB. The range is device dependent. For the PCIe SDR board, the range is between 0 and 89.75 dB. For the USRP N2x0 device with the SBX daughterboard, the range is 0 to 31.5 dB. With an array of floats a different gain is specified for each channel.
rx_gain	Float or array of floats. Receive gain in dB. The range is device dependent. For the PCIe SDR board, the range is between -11 and 77 dB (the exact limits depend on the RX frequency). For the USRP N2x0 device with the SBX daughterboard, the range is 0 to 31.5 dB. With an array of floats a different gain is specified for each channel.
com_addr	Optional string. Address of the WebSocket server remote API. See [Remote API], page 128. If set, the WebSocket server for remote API will be enabled and bound to this address. Default port is 9001. Setting IP address to 0.0.0.0 will make remote API reachable through all network interfaces.
com_name	Optional string. Sets server name. ENB by default
com_ssl_certificate	Optional string. If set, forces SSL for WebSockets. Defines CA certificate filename.
com_ssl_key	Optional string. Mandatory if <i>com_ssl_certificate</i> is set. Defines CA private key filename.
com_ssl_peer_verify	Optional boolean (default is false). If <i>true</i> , server will check client certificate.
com_auth	Optional object. If set, remote API access will require authentication. Authentication mechanism is describe in [Remote API Startup], page 130, section.
passfile	Optional string. Defines filename where password is stored (plaintext). If not set, password must be set
password	Optional string. Defines password. If not set, passfile must be set.
unsecure	Optional boolean (default false). If set, allow password to be sent plaintext. NB: you should set it to true if you access it from a Web Browser (Ex: Amarisoft GUI) without SSL (https) as your Web Browser may prevent secure access to work.
license_server	Configuration of the Amarisoft license server to use. Object with following properties:

server_addr String. IP address of the license server.

name Optional string. Text to be displayed inside server monitor or remote API.

tag Optional string. If set, server will only allow license with same tag.

Example:

```
license_server: {
    server_addr: "192.168.0.20"
}
```

cell_list Array of object. Each element gives the configuration of a cell. The property **cell_default** gives a default value for each property. See [Cell configuration], page 36.

cell_default Optional Object. Gives a default value for the LTE cell configuration.

nb_cell_list Optional array of object. Each element gives the configuration of a NB-IoT cell. The property **nb_cell_default** gives a default value for each property. See [NB-IoT cell configuration], page 74.

nb_cell_default Optional Object. Gives a default value for the NB-IoT cell configuration.

nr_support Optional boolean (default = false). Set it to true to enable E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity support.

nr_cell_list Optional array of object. Each element gives the configuration of a NR cell. See [NR cell configuration], page 89.

nr_cell_default Optional Object. Gives a default value for the NR cell configuration.

8.3 Advanced properties

internal_time_ref Optional enumeration: **os_clock** or **rf_frontend** (default = **os_clock**). Selects the time source for the LTE SIB16 or NR SIB9. **rf_frontend** selects the time from the RF frontend. It is the normal choice when the RF frontend is time synchronized. **os_clock** uses the OS clock and derives the number leap seconds by using the right/UTC Unix time zone.

rf_frontend_time_offset Optional integer (default = 0). Gives the difference in ms between the time given by the rf frontend and the International Atomic Time (TAI).

frame_epoch Optional integer (default = 0). Gives the TAI time in ms at which the LTE frame 0 starts. Use 0 to have the frame 0 start at 1970-01-01 00:00:00 TAI. Use 315964819000 to have the frame 0 start at 1980-01-06 00:00:19 TAI (GPS time = 0).

rf_ports Optional array of objects. Each object contains the configuration of the corresponding RF port. In order to support legacy configuration files, if the **rf_ports** array is

not present, the RF port parameters come from the top level and are identical for all the RF ports.

Each object contain the following properties:

- dl_freq** Optional float. Tuning frequency in MHz for the downlink. It is automatically set to the average of the DL center frequency of each cell.
- In the multi-cell case, if the radio head has a degraded output near the center of the transmitted spectrum (which is the case for zero IF TX or RX architectures), it is interesting to move the center of the transmitted spectrum outside the spectrum of every cell or in the middle of the spectrum of a given cell.
- In this case, the **dl_freq** property can be used. It must be set so that for each cell **dl_freq - dl_cell_freq** is a multiple of 15 kHz (**dl_freq_cell** is assumed to be the center frequency of a cell).
- Note: if you want to use non standard frequencies, use the **custom_freq_band** option.
- ul_freq** Optional float. Tuning frequency in MHz for the uplink. It is automatically set to the average of the UL center frequency of each cell.
- Same remark as **dl_freq**.
- channel_dl** Optional object. Set the RF port specific channel simulator configuration. See [RF port specific channel simulator], page 125.
- n_antenna_dl** Optional integer. Set the number of DL antennas. Only useful if the channel simulator is used to set a different number of physical DL antennas at the output of the channel simulator. See [RF port specific channel simulator], page 125.
- sample_rate** Optional float. Sample rate in MHz. It is normally automatically set depending on the radio head capabilities and selected cell bandwidth.
- sample_rate_num** Optional integer. Main sample rate used for the LTE signal processing in 1.92 MHz units (hence 3 means 5.76 MHz). It is normally automatically set depending on the radio head capabilities and selected cell bandwidth. If the resulting rate is different from **sample_rate**, a fractional sample rate interpolator is used to convert the sample rate.
- tx_gain_offset** Optional float. Set the TX digital gain. The default value is -13.5 dB. It should be set so that the digital signal level is as high as possible without saturation. The **tspl** monitor command displays the maximum digital signal level and the number of saturations.
- When using the channel simulator with fading channels it is necessary to lower **tx_gain_offset** to reduce the likelihood of saturations.
- rf_dl_freq** Optional float. Override the tuning frequency in MHz for the downlink. This optional is only needed if there is a frequency translator after the SDR device.

rf_ul_freq

Optional float. Override the tuning frequency in MHz for the uplink. This optional is only needed if there is a frequency translator after the SDR device.

dl_bandwidth

Optional float. Force the DL RF bandwidth of the SDR device in MHz.

ul_bandwidth

Optional float. Force the UL RF bandwidth of the SDR device in MHz.

rx_to_tx_latency

Optional integer (range 1 to 4, default = 4). Minimum allowed latency in ms between RX and TX.

If the latency is too high, the gNB scheduler may not be able to use all the PDSCH transmission occasions with subcarrier spacings larger or equal to 30 kHz. Increasing the value will improve performances, especially in case of radio frontend underflows. If LTE and NB-IoT cells are present on the RF port, only the value 4 is allowed.

papr_reduction

Optional object. Define the parameters for Peak to Average Power Ratio (PAPR) reduction. It is only useful if you use a high power amplifier. In the current version it takes a significant amount of CPU time, so it is only usable for LTE bandwidth ≤ 10 MHz.

The following properties are available:

enabled Boolean. If true, PAPR reduction is enabled.

a_max Float. Set the cut-off level in dB relative to the Reference Signal power.

evm_max Float. Set the maximum Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) for 64QAM.

oob_points

Array of floats. Each pair of number defines a point of the maximum allowed distortion curve. The first number is the frequency offset in MHz from the edge of the LTE spectrum. The second number is the power level in dB. The actual curve is linearly interpolated between the points.

Typically, the PAPR CCDF at 10^{-5} goes from 12.5 dB to 11.0 dB.

tx_pad_duration

Optional integer (default = 23). Duration (in 1/1.92 us units) of the zero sample burst sent before the start of the downlink burst in TDD. It corresponds to the power amplifier ramp up duration. The appropriate value depends on the radio head.

tx_time_offset

Optional integer (default = 0). Time offset (in samples) for the downlink. It may be needed to compensate internal delays in the radio head. In a normal setup, this value should be set to zero.

rx_ta_offset

Optional float (default = 2.0). Time offset (in 1/1.92 us) for the uplink. With a well calibrated radio head (i.e. where the TRX timestamps take into account the

internal radio head delays), it gives the PRACH timing advance of a UE close to the eNodeB. A small non zero value (such as 2) is recommended.

`tdd_legacy_timing`

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the LTE TDD downlink frame starts 39/1.92 us after the GPS origin. Otherwise, the LTE TDD downlink frame starts at the GPS origin (default). For interoperability purposes with other eNodeBs, it is better to keep it to false.

`custom_freq_band`

Optional object or array of objects. Define a non standard LTE or NR frequency band. Standard bands can also be overridden by this option. If the uplink information is not provided, it is assumed to be the same as the downlink (TDD band). Use an array of objects if you want to define more than one custom band.

For LTE bands, the following parameters are available:

`band` Range: 1 to 256.

`dl_earfcn_min`
Range: 0 to 262143.

`dl_earfcn_max`
Range: 0 to 262143.

`dl_freq_min`
Float. Low DL frequency in MHz.

`ul_earfcn_min`
Optional integer. Range: 0 to 262143.

`ul_earfcn_max`
Optional integer. Range: 0 to 262143.

`ul_freq_min`
Optional Float. Low UL frequency in MHz.

For NR bands, the following parameters are available:

`band_nr` Range: 1 to 1024. NR band number.

`dl_freq_min`
Float. Range: 0 to 65535. Minimum DL frequency in MHz. Use 0 if no DL.

`dl_freq_max`
Float. Range: 0 to 65535. Maximum DL frequency in MHz. Use 0 if no DL.

`ul_freq_min`
Float. Range: 0 to 65535. Minimum UL frequency in MHz. Use 0 if no UL. If not provided, use the same value as DL (TDD).

`ul_freq_max`
Float. Range: 0 to 65535. Maximum UL frequency in MHz. Use 0 if no UL.

`ssb_scs` Array of integers. List of allowed SSB subcarrier spacing for this band. Allowed values: 15, 30, 120 or 240.

`f_raster` Enumeration: 100, 15_30, 60_120. Frequency raster in kHz.

<code>ssb_case_c</code>	Boolean. True if SSB case C is enabled on this band.
<code>min_40mhz_bw</code>	Boolean. True if the minimum allowed bandwidth on this band is at least 40 MHz. This information is used to select the CoReSet #0 table in standalone mode.
<code>rate_bucket_duration</code>	Optional. Range 50 to 1000 (default = 100). Duration in ms for the average bit rate estimation. It is used to enforce the UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate and GBR ERAB Maximum Bit Rate.
<code>sched_rate_duration</code>	Optional. Range 5 to 1000 (default = 50). Period in ms for the average bit rate estimation for the MAC scheduler.
<code>sched_metric</code>	Optional enumeration: pf, rr, mt (default = pf). Set the MAC scheduler metric. Available possibilities:
<code>pf</code>	Proportionally fair
<code>rr</code>	Round-robin
<code>mt</code>	Maximum throughput
<code>sched_latency_for_prb_max</code>	Optional. Range: 5 to 1000 (default = 50). Approximate maximum latency in ms. It is used to limit the maximum number of UEs per TTI.
<code>automatic_ue_info_request</code>	Optional boolean (default = false). If set, the eNB will send a UE Information message if the UE indicates the availability of information in RRC Connection Setup Complete, RRC Connection Reestablishment Complete or RRC Connection Reconfiguration Complete message.
<code>skip_smc_proc</code>	Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the eNB will not perform a RRC security mode control procedure. This needs to be supported on UE side also.

8.4 Radio driver configuration

The **name** property selects the driver. The corresponding DLL file name is **trx_name.so**. It is searched in the ltebn executable directory, in the path configured in the **path** property. The following drivers are currently available:

<code>dummy</code>	Dummy driver. Can be used to measure the RX to TX latency.
<code>sdr</code>	Amarisoft PCIe SDR driver.
<code>uhd</code>	Ettus Research UHD driver for USRP N2x0, B2x0 and X3x0 series.
<code>lms7002m</code>	Lime MicroSystem LimeSDR platform driver.
<code>perseus</code>	Nutaq driver for PicoSDR 2x2.
If you don't have and need one of these drivers, please contact customer@amarisoft.com and ask for it.	

8.4.1 Dummy driver

No specific properties are available.

8.4.2 UHD driver

Please check Amarisoft UHD documentation delivered within package.

8.4.3 SDR driver

Please check Amarisoft SDR documentation delivered within package.

8.5 LTE cell configuration

8.5.1 Basic parameters

These parameters are the most important ones and must usually be modified when a new cell is added.

`plmn_list`

Array of objects or strings. List of PLMNs broadcasted by the eNodeB. At most 6 PLMNs are supported. Each element of the array is either a PLMN (5 or 6 digit string) or an object containing the following properties:

`plmn` String. PLMN (5 or 6 digits).

`reserved` Boolean. True if the cell is reserved for operator use.

`cp_ciot_opt`

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if PLMN supports CP-CIoT EPS optimisation.

`attach_without_pdn`

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if PLMN supports attach without PDN connectivity.

`allow_upper_layer_ind`

Optional boolean (default = true). Indicates if upperLayerIndication-r15 is allowed for this PLMN or not. If set to true and if NR cells are defined in `nr_scell_list`, upperLayerIndication-r15 is set to true.

When `reserved` is not provided, its default value is `false`.

`dl_earfcn`

Range: 0 to 262143. Set the DL EARFCN. See https://www.sqimway.com/lte_band.php to convert between the center frequency and EARFCN. When several cells share the same radio front end, the difference of their center DL frequency must be a mutiple of 300 kHz (i.e. the difference of their DL EARFCN must be a multiple of 3). Also, the difference between the DL center frequency of each cell and the average of DL center frequencies must be a multiple of 15 kHz.

`ul_earfcn`

Optional. Range: 0 to 262143. Set the UL EARFCN. If not provided, the default DL/UL gap is used (i.e. `ul_earfcn = dl_earfcn + 18000`). `ul-CarrierFreq` in SIB2 is automatically set to the corresponding value. When several cells share the same radio front end, the difference of their center UL frequency must be a mutiple of 300 kHz (i.e. the difference of their UL EARFCN must be a multiple of 3). Also, the difference between the UL center frequency of each cell and the average of UL center frequencies must be a multiple of 15 kHz.

`multi_band_list`

Optional array of integers. List the additional bands supported by the cell, in decreasing priority order (MFBI feature). The downlink and uplink frequency of the cell must exist in all these bands.

cell_id	Range: 0 to 1023. 7 bit (long macro eNB), 8 bit (macro eNB) or 10 bit (short macro eNB) cell identifier. The 28 bit E-UTRAN cell identity is the concatenation of enb_id and cell_id .																		
tac	Range: 0 to 65535. Tracking Area Code of the cell.																		
n_id_cell	Range: 0 to 503. Physical cell identifier. Each neighbour cell operating on the same frequency must have a different physical cell identifier modulo 3.																		
root_sequence_index	Range: 0 to 837. Set the PRACH root sequence index (SIB2.rootSequenceIndex field). It must be different for each neighbour cell operating on the same frequency and sharing the same PRACH configuration.																		
prach_config_index	Optional integer: Range: -1 to 63 (default = -1). Set the PRACH configuration index. The special value -1 indicates to take the value from the SIB2 (legacy case).																		
prach_freq_offset	Optional integer. Range: -2 to n_rb_ul - 6 (default = -2). Set the PRACH frequency offset. The special value -2 indicates to take the value from the SIB2 (legacy case). The special value -1 indicates to automatically set it.																		
ncell_list	Optional array of objects. List of neighbour EUTRA or NR cells. Used to convert the physical cell identity and EARFCN or NR SSB ARFCN to a cell identity in case of handover or cell redirection. Each neighbour cell is defined by the following properties: <table> <tr> <td>rat</td><td>Optional enumeration (eutra or nr, default = eutra). Radio access technology for this neighbor cell. If set to nr the other properties must match a NR cell description. See [NR ncell_list], page 115.</td></tr> <tr> <td>n_id_cell</td><td>Range: 0 to 503. Physical cell identity.</td></tr> <tr> <td>dl_earfcn</td><td>Optional. Range 0 to 262143. DL EARFCN. If not present, it is assumed to be the same as the current cell.</td></tr> <tr> <td>plmn</td><td>Optional string. PLMN of the cell (5 or 6 digits). The default is the same PLMN as the eNB.</td></tr> <tr> <td>cell_id</td><td>Integer. 28 bit E-UTRAN cell identity. Concatenation of enb_id and cell_id.</td></tr> <tr> <td>tac</td><td>Range: 0 to 65535. Tracking Area Code.</td></tr> <tr> <td>type</td><td>Optional string. Can be "macro" (default) for macro eNB, "short-macro" for short macro eNB, "long-macro" for long macro eNB or "home" for home eNB. Only used for S1 handover.</td></tr> <tr> <td>allowed_meas_bandwidth</td><td>Optional integer 6, 15, 25, 50, 75 or 100. Defines the allowed measurement bandwidth to be used for this cell. If the field is not present, it uses the serving cell downlink bandwidth.</td></tr> <tr> <td>antenna_port_1</td><td>Optional boolean. Indicates if antenna port 1 is used by the cell. If the field is not present, it uses the serving cell configuration.</td></tr> </table>	rat	Optional enumeration (eutra or nr, default = eutra). Radio access technology for this neighbor cell. If set to nr the other properties must match a NR cell description. See [NR ncell_list], page 115.	n_id_cell	Range: 0 to 503. Physical cell identity.	dl_earfcn	Optional. Range 0 to 262143. DL EARFCN. If not present, it is assumed to be the same as the current cell.	plmn	Optional string. PLMN of the cell (5 or 6 digits). The default is the same PLMN as the eNB.	cell_id	Integer. 28 bit E-UTRAN cell identity. Concatenation of enb_id and cell_id .	tac	Range: 0 to 65535. Tracking Area Code.	type	Optional string. Can be "macro" (default) for macro eNB, "short-macro" for short macro eNB, "long-macro" for long macro eNB or "home" for home eNB. Only used for S1 handover.	allowed_meas_bandwidth	Optional integer 6, 15, 25, 50, 75 or 100. Defines the allowed measurement bandwidth to be used for this cell. If the field is not present, it uses the serving cell downlink bandwidth.	antenna_port_1	Optional boolean. Indicates if antenna port 1 is used by the cell. If the field is not present, it uses the serving cell configuration.
rat	Optional enumeration (eutra or nr, default = eutra). Radio access technology for this neighbor cell. If set to nr the other properties must match a NR cell description. See [NR ncell_list], page 115.																		
n_id_cell	Range: 0 to 503. Physical cell identity.																		
dl_earfcn	Optional. Range 0 to 262143. DL EARFCN. If not present, it is assumed to be the same as the current cell.																		
plmn	Optional string. PLMN of the cell (5 or 6 digits). The default is the same PLMN as the eNB.																		
cell_id	Integer. 28 bit E-UTRAN cell identity. Concatenation of enb_id and cell_id .																		
tac	Range: 0 to 65535. Tracking Area Code.																		
type	Optional string. Can be "macro" (default) for macro eNB, "short-macro" for short macro eNB, "long-macro" for long macro eNB or "home" for home eNB. Only used for S1 handover.																		
allowed_meas_bandwidth	Optional integer 6, 15, 25, 50, 75 or 100. Defines the allowed measurement bandwidth to be used for this cell. If the field is not present, it uses the serving cell downlink bandwidth.																		
antenna_port_1	Optional boolean. Indicates if antenna port 1 is used by the cell. If the field is not present, it uses the serving cell configuration.																		

neigh_cell_config

Optional integer, range 0 to 3, default to 1 (means 'no MBSFN subframes are present in all neighbour cells'). Sets the neighbour cell information as specified in TS 36.331. It must be the same for all cells belonging to the same frequency. The allowed values are:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 0 | Not all neighbour cells have the same MBSFN subframe allocation as the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and as the PCell otherwise |
| 1 | No MBSFN subframes are present in all neighbour cells |
| 2 | The MBSFN subframe allocations of all neighbour cells are identical to or subsets of that in the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and of that in the PCell otherwise |
| 3 | Different UL/DL allocation in neighbouring cells for TDD compared to the serving cell on this frequency, if configured, and compared to the PCell otherwise |

individual_offset

Optional enumeration: -24, -22, -20, -18, -16, -14, -12, -10, -8, -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 or 24. Individual offset in dB given to the UE in the Measurement Object for the corresponding cell.

multi_band_list

Optional array of integers. List the additional bands supported by the cell, in decreasing priority order (MFBI feature). The downlink and uplink frequency of the cell must exist in all these bands. If not present, it will take the **multi_band_list** configuration from the serving cell.

eps_fallback_target

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, this cell is considered as the EUTRA target for NR EPS fallback procedure (handover or redirection).

n_rb_dl Integer. Range: 6 to 100. Set the number of DL resource blocks. The corresponding LTE bandwidth can be deduced from the following table:

6	1.4 MHz
15	3 MHz
25	5 MHz
50	10 MHz
75	15 MHz
100	20 MHz

Note: It is always necessary to modify the SIB2 when changing the LTE bandwidth.

pucch1_sr_detect_threshold

Optional float. SNR threshold in dB to filter Scheduling Request detection in PUCCH format 1/1A/1B.

pucch1_an_detect_threshold

Optional float. SNR threshold in dB to filter HARQ ACK/NACK detection in PUCCH format 1/1A/1B.

8.5.2 Advanced parameters

`n_antenna_dl`

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of DL antennas. It must be the same for all NB-IoT and LTE cells sharing the same RF port. Currently 1 (SISO) 2 (MIMO 2x2) or 4 (MIMO 4x4) are supported.

`n_antenna_ul`

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of UL antennas. It must be the same for all NB-IoT and LTE cells sharing the same RF port.

`n_antenna_pbch`

Optional enumeration: 1, 2 or 4 (default = `n_antenna_dl`). Number of PBCH antennas. Must be \leq `n_antenna_dl`.

`rf_port`

Optional integer (default = 0). This parameter selects the RF port when several cells on different RF interfaces or RF bands are handled by the eNodeB. The number of supported RF ports depends on the radio head. For example, each PCIe card or N210 counts as one RF port.

`cell_gain`

Optional float (default = 0). Downlink cell gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included).

`rx_epre_in_dbfs`

Optional boolean (default = false). In the logs, the EPRE (Energy Per Resource Element) is displayed in dBm if the RF interface provides its reference receive power and if `rx_epre_in_dbfs` = false. Otherwise it is displayed in dBFS (Decibels relative to Full Scale).

`rx_epre_offset`

Optional float (default = 0). Offset in dB applied to all the receive EPRE measurements.

`manual_ref_signal_power`

Optional boolean (default = false). If the RF interface provides its transmit power, then `SIB2.referenceSignalPower` is automatically set. If `manual_ref_signal_power` is true, then `SIB2.referenceSignalPower` is never automatically set by the eNodeB.

`cyclic_prefix`

Enumeration: normal or extended. Set the DL cyclic prefix.

`uldl_config`

(TDD only) Range: 0 to 6. TDD frame configuration.

`sp_config`

(TDD only) Range: 0 to 9. TDD special subframe configuration. The special subframe 7 (with extended cyclic prefix) and 9 (with normal cyclic prefix) from the release 11 are supported.

`long_range`

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable a proprietary Amarisoft extension to extend the cell range (modified UEs are necessary). Only FDD mode is supported. PRACH format 1 or 3 must be used and `SIB2.zeroCorrelationZoneConfig` must be set to zero. The HARQ round-trip time is increased from 8 to 10 ms.

`power_p_sync`

Optional float (default = `p-a`). Set the relative power in dB of the Primary Synchronization Signal.

power_s_sync	Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of Secondary Synchronization Signal.														
power_pcfich	Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PCFICH.														
power_pbch	Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PBCH.														
power_phich	Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PHICH.														
power_pdcch	Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PDCCH.														
power_pdsch_si	Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PDSCH when transmitting SI/RA/P-RNTI information.														
power_pmch	Optional float (default = p-a). Set the relative power in dB of PMCH (MBMS).														
phich_duration	Enumeration: normal or extended. Set the PHICH duration.														
phich_resource	Enumeration: 1/6, 1/2, 1 or 2. Set the PHICH resource.														
sib1	Optional String. Filename of the textual ASN.1 content (GSER syntax) for SIB1. The fields plmn-Identity , trackingAreaCode , cellIdentity and freqBandIndicator are automatically modified by the eNodeB. If the sib1 property is not present, the SIB1 is built from the JSON configuration and the following additional properties are accepted: <table> <tr> <td>cell_barred</td><td>Boolean. Value of SIB1.cellBarred</td></tr> <tr> <td>intra_freq_reselection</td><td>Boolean. Value of SIB1.intraFreqReselection</td></tr> <tr> <td>q_rx_lev_min</td><td>Integer. Value of SIB1.q-RxLevMin.</td></tr> <tr> <td>q_rx_lev_min_offset</td><td>Optional integer (default = 0). Value of SIB1.q-RxLevMinOffset. The value 0 disables the field.</td></tr> <tr> <td>p_max</td><td>Optional integer. Value of SIB1.p-Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>si_value_tag</td><td>Range: 0 to 31. Increment modulo 32 if SI is modified.</td></tr> <tr> <td>si_window_length</td><td>Integer. SI window length in ms.</td></tr> </table>	cell_barred	Boolean. Value of SIB1.cellBarred	intra_freq_reselection	Boolean. Value of SIB1.intraFreqReselection	q_rx_lev_min	Integer. Value of SIB1.q-RxLevMin.	q_rx_lev_min_offset	Optional integer (default = 0). Value of SIB1.q-RxLevMinOffset. The value 0 disables the field.	p_max	Optional integer. Value of SIB1.p-Max.	si_value_tag	Range: 0 to 31. Increment modulo 32 if SI is modified.	si_window_length	Integer. SI window length in ms.
cell_barred	Boolean. Value of SIB1.cellBarred														
intra_freq_reselection	Boolean. Value of SIB1.intraFreqReselection														
q_rx_lev_min	Integer. Value of SIB1.q-RxLevMin.														
q_rx_lev_min_offset	Optional integer (default = 0). Value of SIB1.q-RxLevMinOffset. The value 0 disables the field.														
p_max	Optional integer. Value of SIB1.p-Max.														
si_value_tag	Range: 0 to 31. Increment modulo 32 if SI is modified.														
si_window_length	Integer. SI window length in ms.														
sib_sched_list	Array of objects. Each object contains the content of one SI scheduling slot. The first entry must contain the SIB2. For legacy purposes, an array of strings corresponding to the SIB filenames is also supported. Each object contains the following properties: <table> <tr> <td>filename</td><td>Filename containing the SIBs. The content is in textual ASN.1 for the BCCH-DL-SCH-Message RRC message type (GSER syntax).</td></tr> </table>	filename	Filename containing the SIBs. The content is in textual ASN.1 for the BCCH-DL-SCH-Message RRC message type (GSER syntax).												
filename	Filename containing the SIBs. The content is in textual ASN.1 for the BCCH-DL-SCH-Message RRC message type (GSER syntax).														

- si_periodicity**
Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. SI periodicity in Radio Frames. This field should not be present if the **sib1** property is present because the corresponding value comes from the SIB1 content.
- si_coderate**
Float. Maximum code rate for System Information Blocks (SIBs).
- rar_coderate**
Optional float. Maximum code rate for Random Access Response (RAR) (default = same as **si_coderate**).
- paging_coderate**
Optional float. Maximum code rate for paging messages (default = same as **si_coderate**).
- paging_cat0_coderate**
Optional float. Maximum code rate for paging messages for category 0 UEs (default = same as **paging_coderate**).
- si_pdcch_format**
Range: 2 to 3. Log2 of the number of CCEs for PDCCH for SIBs.
- rar_pdcch_format**
Optional. Range: 2 to 3. Log2 of the number of CCEs for PDCCH for RAR (default = same as **si_pdcch_format**).
- paging_pdcch_format**
Optional. Range: 2 to 3. Log2 of the number of CCEs for PDCCH for paging (default = same as **si_pdcch_format**).
- paging_cat0_pdcch_format**
Optional. Range: 2 to 3. Log2 of the number of CCEs for PDCCH for paging for category 0 UEs (default = same as **paging_pdcch_format**).
- rar_backoff_index**
Optional. Range: -1 to 15. If set to -1, no Backoff Indicator is sent in the Random Access Response message. Values 0 to 15 refer to the index of table 7.2-1 found in 3GPP 36.321.
- sib_sfn_offset**
Optional array of integer. If present, set the offsets of the SIBs in the SI window. At most 4 offsets are allowed. If it not present, the eNodeB uses default values.
- n_symb_cch**
Range: 0 to 4. Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH. 0 means to automatically adjust the number of OFDM symbols. 0 should not be used in a cell where cross carrier PDCCH signalling is enabled.
- half_duplex_ue**
Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the support of HD-FDD UEs is enabled. Because it introduces some restrictions in the choice of scheduling parameters and because HD-FDD UEs are not commercially deployed, the feature is disabled by default.
- allow_cat0_ue**
Optional boolean (default = false). If true, category 0 UEs (release 12) can connect to the eNodeB. The corresponding SIB1 field is set and the scheduler takes the category 0 UE scheduling restrictions into account.

- edrx** Optional boolean (default = false). If true, extended idle mode DRX support is activated in the cell, and Hyper Sub Frame Number value is scheduled in SIB1.
- pdsch_dedicated**
Object. PDSCH dedicated configuration. Currently shared by all UEs. The following properties are defined:
- p_a** Optional enumeration: -6, -4.77, -3, -1.77, 0, 1, 2, 3. Set the **p_a** parameter which sets the PDSCH average power. The default value is set to 0 (resp. -3, -6) dB when **n_antenna_pbch** = 1 (resp. 2, 4).
 - p_b** Optional integer. Range: -2 to 3 (default = -2). The special value -2 indicates to take the value from the SIB2 (legacy case). The special value -1 indicates to automatically set it depending on the number of configured PBCH antennas.
 - dmrs** Optional array of 2 integers. Range: 0 to 503. Specifies the DMRS scrambling identity when transmission mode 10 is used (release 11).
 - qcl_operation**
Optional enumeration: **typeA** or **typeB** (default = **typeB**). Select the PDSCH Quasi Co-Location parameter when transmission mode 10 is used (release 11). Note that this parameter does not modify the eNodeB behavior, it just changes the value of the corresponding RRC field.
- pdccch_format**
Optional. Range: 0 to 3. If defined, force for number of CCEs for UE specific PDCCH to $2^{\text{pdccch_format}}$. Otherwise it is computed from the reported CQI.
- initial_cqi**
Range: 1 to 15. This CQI value is assumed when none is received from the UE.
- pucch_dedicated**
Optional object. PUCCH configuration.
- cqi_pucch_n_rb**
Optional integer (default = -1). Number of resource blocks reserved for PUCCH 2 (periodic CQI). SIB2.nRB-CQI is automatically set from it. The special value -1 indicates to deduce **cqi_pucch_n_rb** from SIB2.nRB-CQI (legacy case).
 - n1_pucch_sr_count**
Optional integer (default = -1). Number of PUCCH 1 resources reserved for Scheduling Requests. They are mapped before the PUCCH 1 ack/nack resources. SIB2.n1PUCCH-AN is automatically computed from it. The special value -1 indicates to deduce **n1_pucch_sr_count** from SIB2.n1PUCCH-AN (legacy case).
 - tdd_ack_nack_feedback_mode**
(TDD only) Enumeration: **bundling** or **multiplexing**. Define the ACK/NACK feedback mode for TDD.
 - tdd_ack_nack_feedback_mode_r10**
(TDD only) Optional enumeration: **bundling**, **multiplexing**, **cs**, **pucch3**. Select the ACK/NACK feedback mode for release 10 TDD UE. **cs** means channel selection. By default it is the same as **tdd_ack_nack_feedback_mode**.

ack_nack_feedback_mode_ca

Optional enumeration: **cs**, **pucch3**. Select the ACK/NACK feedback mode when two serving cells are enabled (carrier aggregation). When more than two serving cells are enabled, **pucch3** is always used.

n1_pucch_an_cs_count

Optional integer (default = 0). Select the number of PUCCH 1 resources used for PUCCH 1B channel selection. It is only useful when **ack_nack_feedback_mode_ca** is set to **cs**. This value limits the number of UEs which can be scheduled in the same TTI while doing carrier aggregation.

n3_pucch_an_n_rb

Optional integer (default = 0). Select the number of UL resources blocks reserved for PUCCH 3 signalling. It is only necessary if PUCCH 3 ACK/NACK feedback is selected for carrier aggregation or TDD.

pusch_dedicated

Object. PUSCH dedicated configuration. Currently shared by all UEs. The following properties are defined:

beta_offset_ack_index

Range: 0 to 15.

beta_offset_ri_index

Range: 0 to 12.

beta_offset_cqi_index

Range: 2 to 15.

pusch_msg3_delta_power

Optional. Range: -6 to 8 (default = 0). Relative power for Msg3 (=CCCH RRC Connection Request) in dB. It is internally rounded to an even value.

pusch_hopping_offset

Optional integer (default = -2). Set the value of SIB2.pusch-HoppingOffset. The special value -2 indicates to keep the value from the SIB2 (legacy case). The special value -1 indicates to compute it from the reserved PUCCH resources.

pusch_msg3_mcs

Range: 0 to 15. MCS for Msg3 (=CCCH RRC Connection Request).

pusch_mcs

Integer or array of 10 integers (range: -1 to 28). Force the PUSCH MCS (test feature). If an array is provided, it provides the PUSCH MCS for each subframe. Use -1 not to force the MCS in a given subframe.

pusch_fixed_rb_alloc

Optional boolean or array of booleans. The length of the array must divide 10. Force fixed PUSCH RB allocation in all or a selected set of subframes. If an array is provided, a value true at the index value *i* of the array indicates that a fixed PUSCH RB allocation is used in subframe number *i*.

The parameters **pusch_fixed_rb_start** and **pusch_fixed_l_crb** are used for the fixed allocation. **pusch_fixed_l_crb** must be of the form $2^{n1} \cdot 3^{n2} \cdot 5^{n3}$. PUSCH are allocated only if they don't overlap with PUCCH or PRACH, so care must be taken when defining the range. In some cases, PUSCH retransmissions may use other RBs.

pusch_fixed_rb_start

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 10. First RB for fixed PUSCH allocation. If an array is provided, it gives the first RB for each subframe (see **pusch_fixed_rb_alloc**).

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, **pusch_fixed_rb_start** and **pusch_fixed_l_crb** give the allocation inside a narrow band (hence $\text{pusch_fixed_rb_start} + \text{pusch_fixed_l_crb} \leq 6$).

pusch_fixed_l_crb

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 10. Number of consecutive RBs for fixed PUSCH allocation. If an array is provided, it gives the number of consecutive RBs for each subframe (see **pusch_fixed_rb_alloc**).

pusch_fixed_rb_forced

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB schedules the PUSCH with fixed RB allocation even if it collides with PUCCH/PRACH or another PUSCH.

pusch_multi_cluster

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable multi-cluster PUSCH resource allocation for the UEs supporting it (release 10). Note: this is a UE test feature, so the multi cluster allocation is not optimized by the scheduler.

pusch_max_mcs

Optional. Range: 0 to 28 (default = 28). CPU load limitation: maximum MCS allocated by the eNodeB for PUSCH. Smaller MCS give a smaller bitrate and a smaller CPU load.

pusch_max_its

Optional. Range 1 to 20 (default = 6). CPU load limitation: set the maximum number of iterations of the turbo decoder. A higher value gives a lower frame error rate but a higher CPU load.

force_full_bsr

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers the UE always indicates a full buffer size. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PUSCH transmission.

force_dl_schedule

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers there is always DL data waiting for transmission. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PDSCH transmission.

pdsch_mcs

Integer or array of integers (range: -1 to 28). The length of the array must divide 20. Force the PDSCH MCS (test feature). If an array is set, it provides the PDSCH MCS for each subframe. Use -1 not to force the MCS in a given subframe.

pdsch_mcs_from_cqi

Integer or array of 16 integers (range: -1 to 28). Force the PDSCH MCS (test feature).

If an array is set, it provides the PDSCH MCS according to the CQI reported by UE. Use -1 not to force the MCS for a given CQI.

pdsch_fixed_rb_alloc

Optional boolean or array of booleans. The length of the array must divide 20. Force fixed PDSCH RB allocation using the parameters **pdsch_fixed_rb_start** and

pdsch_fixed_l_crb. If an array is provided, it selects the fixed PDSCH allocation for each subframe.

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, fixed PDSCH RB allocation is only possible in subframes where the PDSCH MCS is fixed (see **pdsch_mcs**).

pdsch_fixed_rb_start

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 20. First RB for fixed PDSCH allocation (see **pdsch_fixed_rb_alloc**). If an array is provided, it provides the first RB for each subframe.

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, **pdsch_fixed_rb_start** and **pdsch_fixed_l_crb** give the allocation inside a narrow band (hence $\text{pdsch_fixed_rb_start} + \text{pdsch_fixed_l_crb} \leq 6$).

pdsch_fixed_l_crb

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 20. Number of consecutive RBs for fixed PDSCH allocation (see **pdsch_fixed_rb_alloc**). If an array is provided, it provides the consecutive RBs for each subframe.

rach_ignore_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive RACH attempts are ignored by the eNB.

dummy_ue_contention_resolution_id

Optional boolean. If set to true, a wrong MAC UE Contention Resolution Identity control element will be sent in the Msg4, rather than the one matching the UE Msg3 content.

rrc_procedure_filter

Optional object. Allows to define the eNB behavior for a list of RRC procedures. Each property name represents a RRC procedure. The ones currently supported are **rrc_connection_request** and **rrc_connection_reestablishment_request**. Each property value is an enum: **treat** (UE message is processed), **ignore** (UE message is ignored) or **reject** (UE message is rejected). By default all procedures are treated.

Example:

```
rrc_procedure_filter: {
  rrc_connection_request: "treat",
  rrc_connection_reestablishment_request: "reject"
}
```

transmission_mode

Optional. Range: 1 to 6 (default = 1). Set the DL transmission mode (same for all UEs). The values of 1 and 2 are equivalent and automatically adjusted to 1 or 2 depending on the number of DL antennas. The corresponding transmission modes are:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Single antenna port. |
| 2 | Transmit diversity. |
| 3 | Large delay CDD. |
| 4 | Closed-loop spatial multiplexing. |
| 5 | Multi-user MIMO. |
| 6 | Closed-loop spatial multiplexing using single transmission layer. |

Notes:

- Transmission modes 2 to 6 are only usable when `n_antenna_pbch` \geq 2 (more than one DL antenna).
- Transmission modes 3 and 4 need rank indicator reporting for proper operation (see the `m_ri` parameter).
- The current MAC scheduler does not schedule several UE at the same time when using transmission mode 5.

`codebook_subset_restriction`

Optional string. Bit string giving the allowed code book indexes for transmission modes 3, 4, 5, 6. The number of bits is given by TS.36 213 table 7.2-1b. The default value is all ones (i.e. all code book indexes are allowed).

`transmission_mode_opt`

Optional integer (default = 0). Range: 0 or 7 to 10. If the UE supports the indicated transmission mode, it is enabled with the first RRC connection reconfiguration. The value 0 is used to keep the initial transmission mode selected by `transmission_mode`. The available optional transmission modes are:

- | | |
|----|--|
| 7 | Antenna port 5 (UE specific, release 8). |
| 8 | Dual layers, antenna ports 7 and 8 (UE specific, release 9). |
| 9 | Up to 8 layers, antenna ports 7 to 14 (UE specific, release 10). |
| 10 | Up to 8 layers, antenna ports 7 to 14 (UE specific, CoMP, release 11). |

The transmission modes 8, 9 and 10 require at least two DL antennas and need rank indicator reporting for proper operation (see the `m_ri` parameter). Moreover transmission modes 9 and 10 need a proper CSI-RS configuration.

`codebook_subset_restriction_opt`

Optional string. Bit string giving the allowed code book indexes for transmission modes 8, 9 or 10. The number of bits depends on the selected transmission mode and number of DL antennas:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| <code>tm8, 2 antennas:</code> | 6 bits |
| <code>tm8, 4 antennas:</code> | 32 bits |
| <code>tm9 or tm10, 2 antennas:</code> | 6 bits |
| <code>tm9 or tm10, 4 antennas:</code> | 64 bits |
| <code>tm9 or tm10, 8 antennas:</code> | 109 bits |

`n_scid` Optional integer (default = 0). Range 0 to 1. Force the scrambling identifier when antenna ports 7 or 8 are used.

`ue_specific_port`

Optional integer (default = 7). Range 7 to 8. When single layer transmission is used with transmission mode 8, force the corresponding antenna port.

csi_rs_nzp

Optional object. Specifies the Non-Zero Power Channel-State Information Reference Signals (CSI-RS) sent by the eNodeB for release 10 UEs. The following fields are defined:

period Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80. Period (in ms) of the CSI-RS.

offset Range: 0 to period - 1. Offset (in ms) of the CSI-RS.

n_antenna

Integer: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Must be less than the number of DL antennas.

resource_config

Integer. Selected CSI-RS resource configuration. The exact range depends on the selected cyclic prefix and frame structure. See tables 6.10.5.2-1 and 6.10.5.2-2 from TS 36.211.

p_c Range: -8 to 15. Relative power in dB compared to the cell specific reference signal.

csi_rs_zp

Optional object. Specifies the Zero Power Channel-State Information Reference Signals reserved by the eNodeB for release 10 UEs. The following fields are defined:

period Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80. Period (in ms) of the CSI-RS ZP.

offset Range: 0 to period - 1. Offset (in ms) of the CSI-RS ZP.

resource_config_list

Range: 0 to 65535. Bit mask of the selected zero CSI-RS ZP configurations. The first configuration is in bit 15. The corresponding configurations are given in tables 6.10.5.2-1 and 6.10.5.2-2 from TS 36.211 (column with 4 antennas).

csi_rs_im

Optional object. Specifies the Channel-State Information Reference Signals reserved by the eNodeB for Interference Measurement for release 11 UEs (CSI-RS IM). The following fields are defined:

period Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80. Period (in ms) of the CSI-RS IM.

offset Range: 0 to period - 1. Offset (in ms) of the CSI-RS IM.

resource_config

Integer. Selected CSI-RS IM resource configuration. The exact range depends on the selected cyclic prefix and frame structure. See tables 6.10.5.2-1 and 6.10.5.2-2 from TS 36.211.

The CSI-RS IM must completely overlap with the configured CSI-RS ZP.

dl_256qam

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, allow 256QAM DL support for the UE supporting it (release 12).

ul_64qam

Optional boolean. If true, allow 64QAM UL support for the UE supporting it (release 12). The SIB2 is modified accordingly. If this property is not present, the values SIB2.enable64QAM and SIB2.enable64QAM-v1270 are used instead.

dl_1024qam

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, allow 1024QAM DL support for the UE supporting it (release 15, UE DL category ≥ 20). If true, it also implicitly sets dl_256qam to true.

ul_256qam

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, allow 256QAM UL support for the UE supporting it (release 14, UL category ≥ 16).

sr_period

Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 2, 1, 0. Scheduling Request period in ms. When allowing TypeA half-duplex UEs (i.e when **half_duplex_ue** is **true** and **br_only** is **false**), the value must be ≥ 40 .

For TypeB or Cat-M half-duplex UEs constraints, please refer to the parameter **br_sr_period** (See [Bandwidth Reduced parameters], page 65).

The special value 0 means that no Scheduling Request resource is allocated hence the UE uses a PRACH instead.

dssr_trans_max

Optional enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64 (default = 64). Set the dssr-TransMax parameter (maximum number of scheduling request transmissions).

cqi_period

Optional enumeration: 2, 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 1, 32, 64, 128, 0 (default = 0). When allowing TypeA half-duplex UEs (i.e when **half_duplex_ue** is **true** and **br_only** is **false**), the value must be ≥ 32 .

For TypeB or Cat-M half-duplex UEs constraints, please refer to the parameter **br_cqi_period** (See [Bandwidth Reduced parameters], page 65).

Value 0 indicates that periodic CQI reporting is disabled. Disabling both periodic and aperiodic CQI is not recommended unless radio conditions are known and **forced_cqi/ri** are set to suitable values.

m_ri

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32 (default = 0). If different from zero, Rank Indicator (RI) reporting is done every **m_ri** CQI/PMI reports. RI should only be used with transmission modes 3, 4, 8, 9 and 10.

ap_cqi_period

Optional integer (default = 0). Approximate period (in ms) for the aperiodic CQI reporting. 0 indicates that aperiodic CQI reporting is disabled. Disabling both periodic and aperiodic CQI is not recommended unless radio conditions are known and **forced_cqi/ri** are set to suitable values. Note: aperiodic CQI is currently not supported with carrier aggregation.

ap_cqi_rm

Optional enumeration: rm12, rm20, rm22, rm30, rm31. Aperiodic CQI reporting mode. Note: For BR UEs, the aperiodic CQI reporting mode will be forced to 'rm20' if aperiodic CQI reporting is enabled (**ap_cqi_period** $\neq 0$).

simultaneousAckNackAndCQI

Optional boolean (default = true). If true, enable simultaneous ACK/NACK and CQI reporting. With normal cyclic prefix, PUCCH format 2A/2B are used.

simultaneousAckNackAndCQI_format3

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable simultaneous ACK/NACK and CQI reporting with PUCCH format 3 (release 11).

srs_dedicated

Object. SRS configuration. Currently the same for all UEs except for **srs-ConfigIndex** and **freqDomainPosition** which are dynamically allocated for each UE. The following properties are defined:

srs_bandwidth_config

Optional integer. Range: -1 to 7. Set the value of SIB2.srs-BandwidthConfig. The special value -1 indicates to keep the value from the SIB2 (legacy case).

srs_subframe_config

Optional integer. Range: -1 to 15. Set the value of SIB2.srs-SubframeConfig. The special value -1 indicates to keep the value from the SIB2 (legacy case).

srs_period

Enumeration: 2, 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320. SRS period in ms. Currently when **half_duplex_ue** is true it must be ≥ 40 .

srs_bandwidth

Range: 0 to 3. SRS bandwidth.

srs_hopping_bandwidth

Range: 0 to 3. SRS hopping bandwidth.

mac_config

Object. MAC configuration. Currently the same for all UEs. The following properties are defined:

ul_max_harq_tx

Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for uplink.

dl_max_harq_tx

Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for downlink.

ul_max_consecutive_retx

Optional Integer (default = 30). Maximum number of UL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.

dl_max_consecutive_retx

Optional Integer (default = 30). Maximum number of DL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.

time_alignment_tx_timer

Optional integer from 0 to 10240 (default = 500). Transmit the UL time alignment information every **time_alignment_tx_timer** ms. The value 0 means infinity.

time_alignment_timer_dedicated

Optional integer (default = 0). Time alignment timer dedicated. 0 means infinity. Note: **time_alignment_tx_timer** must be used to set the UL time alignment transmission period.

periodic_bsr_timer

Optional integer (default = 20). Periodic BSR timer value.

retx_bsr_timer

Optional integer (default = 320). Retransmission BSR timer value.

periodic_phr_timer

Optional integer (default = 500). Periodic PHR timer value.

prohibit_phr_timer

Optional integer (default = 200). Prohibit PHR timer value.

dl_path_loss_change

Optional enumeration: dB1, dB3, dB6, infinity (default = dB3). DL path loss change value.

drx_config

Optional object. If present, configure the DRX parameters. The following properties are defined:

on_duration_timer

Range: 1 to 200. DRX on duration timer (in PDCCH subframes). If the value is small, it may be necessary to disallow half duplex UE from connecting to the eNodeB (set `half_duplex_ue` to `false`) in order to relax the constraints on the allocation of SRS/CQI/SR.

drx_inactivity_timer

Range: 1 to 2560. DRX inactivity timer (in PDCCH subframes).

drx_retransmission_timer

Range: 1 to 33. DRX retransmission timer (in PDCCH subframes).

drx_ul_retransmission_timer

Optional. Range: 0 to 320. DRX UL retransmission timer (in PDCCH subframes) for BL/CE UEs.

long_drx_cycle

Range: 10 to 2560. Duration of the long DRX cycle (in subframes). Must be a multiple of `meas_gap_period`.

short_drx_cycle

Optional. Range: 2 to 640. If present, configuration the duration of the short DRX cycle (in subframes). `long_drx_cycle` must be a multiple of `short_drx_cycle`.

drx_short_cycle_timer

Optional. Range: 1 to 16. If the short DRX cycle is configured, set the short DRX cycle timer.

data_inactivity_timer

Integer. Value in seconds of the data inactivity monitoring timer. 0 means that the timer is deactivated.

sr_prohibit_timer

Optional integer. Timer in number of SR periods used to delay the transmission of a Scheduling Request.

logical_channel_sr_prohibit_timer

Optional integer. Timer in number of subframes used to delay the transmission of a Scheduling Request for logical channels enabled by the `logicalChannelSR_Prohibit` parameter in `drb_config` object.

rai_support

Optional boolean (default = false). Activates MAC release assistance indication feature in the eNB.

sps

Optional object. Contains the SPS configuration of the cell, currently the same for all UEs. SPS will be configured on the UE depending on the established radio bearers, see [DRB configuration], page 69. It contains the following properties :

dl	Optional object. Defines the SPS DL configuration. It contains the following fields:
rb_start	Integer. PDSCH allocation starting position in number RBs.
l_crb	Integer (range 1 to 6). PDSCH allocation length in number of RBs, limited to 6 RBs. SPS DL allocation uses a localized type2 PDSCH allocation. If the cell has a BR configuration, the SPS allocation shall be contained in one of the BR narrowband.
mcs	Integer (range 0 to 15). MCS of the PDSCH allocation.
sched_interval	Enumeration (10, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 320, 640). SPS scheduling interval semiPersistSchedIntervalDL in subframes. In TDD, the value should be a multiple of 10 ms.
ul	Optional object. Defines the SPS UL configuration. It contains the following fields:
rb_start	Integer. PUSCH grant starting position in number RBs.
l_crb	Integer (range 1 to 6). PUSCH grant length in number of RBs, limited to 6 RBs. SPS UL allocation uses a type0 PUSCH allocation without hopping.
mcs	Integer (range 0 to 15). MCS of the PUSCH grant.
sched_interval	Enumeration (10, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 320, 640). SPS scheduling interval semiPersistSchedIntervalUL in subframes. In TDD, the value should be a multiple of 10 ms.
implicit_release_after	Enumeration (2, 3, 4, 8). Number of empty SPS UL transmission before implicit release of the SPS UL grant, see implicitReleaseAfter in 36.331.
cyclic_shift_dci	Optional. Range: 0 to 7 (default = 0). Set the DCI 0 cyclic_shift_dci parameter.
dpc	Optional boolean (default = false). Enable dynamic UE power control.
dpc_pusch_snr_target	Optional float. Must be present if dpc is true. Set the PUSCH SNR target for the dynamic UE power control.
dpc_pucch_snr_target	Optional float. Must be present if dpc is true. Set the PUCCH SNR target for the dynamic UE power control.
p_srs_offset	Optional. Range 0 to 15 (default = 3). SRS power offset. The configured value is $-10.5 + 1.5 * p_srs_offset$ dB.
snr_to_mcs_offset	Optional float. This offset is added to the estimated uplink SNR to compute the PUSCH MCS. The default value depends on the eNodeB configuration.

ul_snr_adapt_fer

Optional float (default = 0.01). This value defines the UL PER targeted by the eNB link adaptation algorithm. By default it applies an error rate of 1%.

cqi_adapt_fer

Optional float (default = 0.01). This value defines the DL PER targeted by the eNB link adaptation algorithm. By default it applies an error rate of 1%.

cipher_algo_pref

Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC and User Plane encryption in decreasing order of preference. If none match the UE capabilities, then EEA0 (no encryption) is selected.

List of supported algorithms:

- 1 EEA1 (Snow 3G)
- 2 EEA2 (128 bit AES)
- 3 EEA3 (ZUC)

If encryption is necessary, for best performance use AES (EEA2) as first choice if your CPU supports the AES NI Intel instruction set (use the `hwcaps` monitor command and see if AES is displayed). Otherwise use Snow3G (EEA1) or ZUC (EEA3).

Note that ciphering is subject to export rules depending on your country.

integ_algo_pref

Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC integrity check in decreasing order of preference. If none match the UE capabilities, then EIA0 (no integrity check) is selected.

List of supported algorithms:

- 1 EIA1 (Snow 3G)
- 2 EIA2 (128 bit AES)
- 3 EIA3 (ZUC)

For best performance, use AES (EIA2) as first choice if your CPU supports the AES NI Intel instruction set (use the `hwcaps` monitor command and see if AES is displayed). Otherwise use Snow3G (EIA1) or ZUC (EIA3).

inactivity_timer

Integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity.

srb_config

Optional array of objects. Allows to override some parameters of the default configuration specified in 3GPP 36.331 chapter 9.2.1. If unset, the eNB will already change `maxRetxThreshold` value to 32, `t-Reordering` value to 45 ms and `t-PollRetransmit` to 60 ms.

Each object contains the following fields:

id Integer: 1 or 2. Contains the SRB identity.

maxRetxThreshold

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 (default 32). `maxRetxThreshold` value.

t_Reordering

Optional enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 1600 (default 45). `t-Reordering` timer value in ms.

t_PollRetransmit

Optional enumeration: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000 (default 60). t-PollRetransmit timer value in ms.

drb_config

String or Array. Array of objects containing the DRB configuration for each QCI value. If a string is given, the array is read from the corresponding filename. See [DRB configuration], page 69.

meas_config

Optional string. Filename of the textual ASN.1 context (GSER syntax) of the **measConfig** field of the **RRConnectionReconfiguration** message (see TS 36.331). It is used to set the parameters of the RRC measurements. If no filename is given and if **meas_config_desc** optional object is absent, no **measConfig** field is transmitted to the UEs.

meas_config_desc

Optional object. If present, and if **meas_config** object is not present, the eNB will dynamically build the measurement configuration sent to the UE based on the content of this object and the list of neighbour cells defined in **ncell_list** object. It will create A1 and A2 events for the serving cell (if inter frequencies neighbour cells exist, or if intra frequency neighbour cells exist for a BR UE), and an A3 event for each neighbour frequencies. At the beginning, gaps are not activated. When A2 event report is triggered, if **meas_gap_config** is set to gp0 or gp1, gaps are activated. When A1 event report is triggered, gaps are released. If NR cells are defined in the **ncell_list** array, inter RAT B1 and B2 events can be defined to trigger a cell redirection during the RRC connection release procedure. This object contains the following fields:

a1_report_type

Enumeration, **rsrp** or **rsrq**. Defines the measurement type requested for the A1 report.

a1_rsrp Integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRSP threshold value in dBm. Used if **a1_report_type** is set to **rsrp**.

a1_rsrq Integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if **a1_report_type** is set to **rsrq**.

a1_hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A1 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

a1_time_to_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A1 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

a2_report_type

Enumeration, **rsrp** or **rsrq**. Defines the measurement type requested for the A2 report.

a2_rsrp Integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRSP threshold value in dBm. Used if **a2_report_type** is set to **rsrp**.

- a2_rsrq** Integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if **a2_report_type** is set to **rsrq**.
- a2_hysteresis** Integer, range from 0 to 30. A2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.
- a2_time_to_trigger** Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.
- a3_report_type** Enumeration, **rsrp** or **rsrq**. Defines the measurement type requested for the A3 report.
- a3_offset** Integer, range from -30 to 30. A3 offset in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.
- a3_hysteresis** Integer, range from 0 to 30. A3 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.
- a3_time_to_trigger** Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A3 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.
- a3_force_meas_id_on_pcell_earfcn** Optional boolean (default = false). Forces an A3 measurement identity for the primary cell even if no neighbour intra frequency cells are declared in **ncell_list** object.
- rsrp_filter_coeff** Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRP layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP 36.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).
- rsrq_filter_coeff** Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRQ layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP 36.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).
- nr_b1_report_type** Optional enumeration: **rsrp**, **rsrq**, **sinr**. Defines the measurement type requested for the NR B1 report.
- nr_b1_rsrp** Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRSP threshold value in dBm. Used if **nr_b1_report_type** is set to **rsrp**.
- nr_b1_rsrq** Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if **nr_b1_report_type** is set to **rsrq**.
- nr_b1_sinr** Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if **nr_b1_report_type** is set to **sinr**.

nr_b1_hysteresis

Optional integer, range from 0 to 30. NR B1 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition. Must be present if **nr_b1_report_type** is present.

nr_b1_time_to_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the NR B1 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report. Must be present if **nr_b1_report_type** is present.

nr_b1_gaps_required

Optional boolean (default = true). Defines if gaps must be activated for the NR B1 measurement report.

nr_cell_redirect

Optional object. If set, it defines a B1 or B2 event for NR cell redirection procedure. It contains the following fields:

b1_threshold_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b1_threshold_rsrq**, **b1_threshold_sinr**, **b2_threshold1_rsrp** and **b2_threshold1_rsrq** are ignored.

b1_threshold_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b1_threshold_sinr**, **b2_threshold1_rsrp** and **b2_threshold1_rsrq** are ignored.

b1_threshold_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b2_threshold1_rsrp** and **b2_threshold1_rsrq** are ignored.

b2_threshold1_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b2_threshold1_rsrq** is ignored.

b2_threshold1_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

b2_threshold2_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b2_threshold2_rsrq** and **b2_threshold2_sinr** are ignored.

b2_threshold2_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b2_threshold2_sinr** is ignored.

b2_threshold2_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. NR B1 or B2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps.

time_to_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the NR B1 or B2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

nr_handover

Optional object. If set, it defines a B1 or B2 event for NR handover procedure. It contains the following fields:

b1_threshold_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b1_threshold_rsrq**, **b1_threshold_sinr**, **b2_threshold1_rsrp** and **b2_threshold1_rsrq** are ignored.

b1_threshold_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b1_threshold_sinr**, **b2_threshold1_rsrp** and **b2_threshold1_rsrq** are ignored.

b1_threshold_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b2_threshold1_rsrp** and **b2_threshold1_rsrq** are ignored.

b2_threshold1_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b2_threshold1_rsrq** is ignored.

b2_threshold1_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

b2_threshold2_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b2_threshold2_rsrq** and **b2_threshold2_sinr** are ignored.

b2_threshold2_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b2_threshold2_sinr** is ignored.

b2_threshold2_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. NR B1 or B2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps.

time_to_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the NR B1 or B2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

- nr_rsrp_filter_coeff**
Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13,15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRP layer 3 filtering done in RRC for NR cells (see 3GPP 36.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).
- nr_rsrq_filter_coeff**
Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13,15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRQ layer 3 filtering done in RRC for NR cells (see 3GPP 36.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).
- nr_sinr_filter_coeff**
Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13,15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the SINR layer 3 filtering done in RRC for NR cells (see 3GPP 36.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).
- meas_gap_config**
Optional enumeration: none, gp0, gp1 (default = none). Configuration of the measurement gap.
For Cat-M UEs in HD-FDD, it is recommended to use a period bigger than $(2 \cdot \text{br_mpdcch_n_rep} + \text{br_pdsch_n_rep} + 3)$. See also the limitations on parameters **br_cqi_period** and **br_sr_period** (See [Bandwidth Reduced parameters], page 65).
- forced_meas_gap_offset**
Optional integer. Forces the gap offset sent to the UE in the MeasGapConfig ASN.1 object. -1 means that the eNB allocates the value automatically.
- br_meas_gap_sharing_config**
Optional integer (range: -1 to 3, default = -1). Sets the measurement gap sharing scheme sent to a BR UE in the measurement configuration when gaps are configured. -1 means that the measGapSharingConfig parameter is not present in the MeasConfig object.
- ho_from_meas**
Optional boolean (default = true). If true, the eNodeB triggers a handover when an A3 or A5 RRC measurement event is received from the UE, or when a periodical measurement indicates a neighbour cell RSRP higher than or equal to the serving cell RSRP.
- t304**
Enumeration: 50, 100, 150, 200, 500, 1000, 2000 (default = 1000). T304 timer for handover.
- pws_max_segment_len**
Optional integer (default = 32). Set the maximum CMAS/ETWS message segment length in bytes, including the WarningAreaCoordinate segment if any. It is needed in order to limit the size of the corresponding SIB messages.
- pws_si_periodicity**
Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512 (default = 16). Set the periodicity (in frames) of the transmission of the CMAS/ETWS SIB messages.
- prs**
Optional object. Contains the optional Positioning Reference Signals (PRS) configuration. If not present, no PRS are generated. PRS parameters are defined in TS 36.211 and TS 36.355.
- prs_bandwidth**
Integer. Bandwidth (in Resource Blocks) of the PRS. From 6 to **n_rb_dl**.

prs_period
Enumeration: 160, 320, 640, 1280. Give the periodicity (in subframes) of the PRS.

prs_offset
Integer (0 to prs_period - 1). Give the time offset of the PRS.

numdl_frames
Integer: 1, 2, 4 or 6. Number of consecutive subframes in which the PRS are sent.

prs_muting_info
Optional string. Bit string containing the PRS muting pattern. Its length must be 2, 4, 8 or 16.

power_prs
Optional float (default = 0). Relative power in dB of the PRS.

mbms Optional object. MBMS configuration. See [MBMS configuration], page 73.

reserved_mbms_subframes
Optional object. Mark subframes as MBMS and transmit no data in them. The following properties are available:

sf_alloc Array of objects. Each object has the following fields:

radio_frame_allocation_period
Range: 1 to 32, power of two. Allocation period (in 10 ms frames).

radio_frame_allocation_offset
Range: 0 to 7. offset in the allocation period (in 10 ms frames).

subframe_allocation
Bit string. Length = 6 (1 frame) or 24 (4 frames). In FDD, the bits correspond to subframes 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8. In TDD, the bits correspond to subframes 3, 4, 7, 8, 9.

n_symb_cch
Integer. Range 1 to 2. Number of CCH symbols in the reserved MBMS subframes.

sib16_enable
Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable SIB16 (time information broadcast). Note: the broadcasted UTC is currently taken from the eNB internal time (see **internal_time_ref** parameter), so it might not be GPS accurate. The time zone and daylight saving time are taken from the system time.

sib16_si_periodicity
Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512 (default = 32). Set the periodicity (in frames) of the transmission of the SIB16 messages.

ueinfo_extension
Optional boolean (default = false). If set, eNB will send UE information within S1AP initial UE message.
The informations are presented as a S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES item in InitialUEMessage with an ID = 1000.
Its ASN.1 definition is:

```

UEInformationExtension ::= SEQUENCE {

```

```

        timing-advance    INTEGER,
        snr                INTEGER (0..255)
    }

```

Where:

timing advance

UE timing advance expressed in unit of TS

snr 8 bit value representing SNR in range of -63.5 to +64 dB by step of 0.5 dB (i.e 0 is -63.5 dB and 255 is 64 dB).

Example of EU initial message:

```

    initiatingMessage: {
        procedureCode id-initialUEMessage,
        criticality ignore,
        value {
            protocolIEs {
                {
                    id id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID,
                    criticality reject,
                    value 1
                },
                ...
                {
                    id 1000,
                    criticality ignore,
                    value {
                        timing-advance 1,
                        snr 169
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

rrc_redirect

Array of strings or objects. Each string is the filename of the textual ASN.1 content (GSER syntax) of a redirection information.

These will define the redirection parameter within RRC Connection Release sent by eNB to the UE (cf 3GPP TS 36.331)

To send this redirection, you need to send to eNB a S1AP DownlinkNASTransport message and add a S1AP-PROTOCOL-IE item with an ID of 1001 (Please refer to MME documentation and `attach_reject_filter` parameter to use it).

Its ASN.1 definition is:

```

UERRedirectExtension ::= SEQUENCE {
    type                INTEGER (0..255)
}

```

Where:

type Index of the redirection configuration in the `rrc_redirect` array.

Here is an example of the incoming downlink NAS transport message:

```

    initiatingMessage: {
        procedureCode id-downlinkNASTransport,

```

```

        criticality ignore,
        value {
            protocolIEs {
                ...
                {
                    id 1001,
                    criticality ignore,
                    value {
                        type 0
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

If *rrc_redirect* is the following: ["redirect.asn"].

And *redirect.asn* is:

```

geran: {
    startingARFCN 10,
    bandIndicator dcs1800,
    followingARFCNs explicitListOfARFCNs: {12, 42}
}

```

The UE will be sent the following RRC connection release message:

```

{
    message c1: rrcConnectionRelease: {
        rrc-TransactionIdentifier 0,
        criticalExtensions c1: rrcConnectionRelease-r8: {
            releaseCause other,
            redirectedCarrierInfo geran: {
                startingARFCN 10,
                bandIndicator dcs1800,
                followingARFCNs explicitListOfARFCNs: {
                    12,
                    42
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```

Alternatively, *rrc_redirect* can be an array of objects. Each object contains the following fields:

plmn	String. PLMN of the location area.
lac	Range 0 to 0xffff. LAC of the location area.
filename	String. Filename of the textual ASN.1 content (GSER syntax) of a redirection information.

The redirection is initiated with a CS fallback indication in the UE context modification request S1 message. The Location Area Information (PLMN and LAC) is used to select the redirection information sent in the RRC connection release. If the Location Area Information is not present, the first redirection is used.

scell_list

Optional array of objects. List the cells of the same eNodeB which can be used for carrier aggregation. Each object contains the following fields:

cell_id Range: 0 to 1023. Low 7 bit (long macro eNB), 8 bit (macro eNB) or 10 bit (short macro eNB) of the cell identifier.

cross_carrier_scheduling

Boolean. True if cross carrier scheduling is enabled for this cell.

scheduling_cell_id

Range: 0 to 1023. If cross carrier scheduling is enabled, gives the cell id in which the corresponding PDCCH is sent.

ul_allowed

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable uplink for this serving cell.

initial_configuration

Optional boolean (default = true). If false, the secondary cell won't be added during the initial RRC Reconfiguration. The cell can still be added later on via the `rrc_cnx_reconf` API, see [rrc_cnx_reconf], page 155.

scells_activation

Optional enumeration: `always` or `off` (default = `always`). Selects how the eNB activates (with MAC Control element) the secondary cells once they are configured. When `off` is selected, cells won't be activated unless an API call to `scells_act_deact` is performed. When `always` is selected, all the SCells are activated right after their configuration.

ue_cap_rat_type

Optional array of strings. List the RAT types (`eutra`, `utra`, `geran-cs`, `geran-ps`, `cdma2000-1XRTT`, `nr`, `eutra-nr`) for the RRC UE capability enquiry message. In the first UE capability enquiry message, `eutra` is always included whatever the array content.

requested_eutra_freq_bands

Optional array of 1 to 16 integers. Defines the list of EUTRA bands the eNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the `requestedFrequencyBands-r11` information element).

requested_eutra_max_ccs_dl

Optional integer (range = 2 to 32). Sets the maximum number of DL CCs the eNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the `requestedMaxCCsDL-r13` information element).

requested_eutra_max_ccs_ul

Optional integer (range = 2 to 32). Sets the maximum number of UL CCs the eNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the `requestedMaxCCsUL-r13` information element).

request_eutra_reduced_int_non_cont_comb

Optional boolean (default = false). If set, the eNB will request a reduced intra-band non-contiguous CA band combination in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the `requestReducedIntNonContComb-r13` information element).

requested_freq_bands_nr_mrdc

Optional array of objects of 0 to 1280 objects. If the array is present with at least one element, the `requestedFreqBandsNR-MRDC-r15` IE content will be based on

the content provided. Otherwise, the eNB will build the requestedFreqBandsNR-MRDC-r15 IE content based on the LTE and NR cells configured.

Each object contains the following parameters:

rat	Enumeration (eutra or nr). RAT type for this FreqBandInformation item.
band_eutra	Optional integer (range 1 to 256). E-UTRA frequency band indicator. Must be present if rat is set to "eutra".
ca_bandwidth_class_dl	Optional enumeration (a, b, c, d, e, f). E-UTRA DL CA bandwidth class. Only used if rat is set to "eutra".
ca_bandwidth_class_ul	Optional enumeration (a, b, c, d, e, f). E-UTRA UL CA bandwidth class. Only used if rat is set to "eutra".
band_nr	Optional integer (range 1 to 1024). NR frequency band indicator. Must be present if rat is set to "nr".
max_bandwidth_requested_dl	Optional enumeration (50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800). Maximum aggregated DL bandwidth. Only used if rat is set to "nr".
max_bandwidth_requested_ul	Optional enumeration (50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800). Maximum aggregated UL bandwidth. Only used if rat is set to "nr".
max_carriers_requested_dl	Optional integer (range 1 to 32). Maximum number of DL carriers. Only used if rat is set to "nr".
max_carriers_requested_ul	Optional integer (range 1 to 32). Maximum number of UL carriers. Only used if rat is set to "nr".
gbr_ul_ratio	Optional float (default = 0.8). Maximum ratio of the uplink resources that can be reserved for GBR ERABs.
gbr_dl_ratio	Optional float (default = 0.8). Maximum ratio of the downlink resources that can be reserved for GBR ERABs.
gbr_init_ul_bits_per_re	Optional float (default = 2.0). The GBR ERAB resources are measured in terms of resource elements (RE) per second. Each RE can be assigned a given number of bits depending on the exact radio conditions. This parameter gives the initial number of bits per uplink RE when the UE is connecting (in this case no reliable radio quality measurement is available).
gbr_init_dl_bits_per_re	Optional float (default = 2.0). Same as gbr_init_ul_bits_per_re for downlink.

gbr_congested

Optional boolean (default = false). Option that simulates a congestion once at least one GBR bearer is active in the cell. Any new GBR request will be rejected or will trigger a preemption depending on the ERAB ARP parameters.

ue_count_max

Optional integer (default = 500). Maximum number of UEs (for this cell).

erab_count_max

Optional integer (default = 1500). Maximum number of ERABs (for this cell).

rrc_cnx_reject_waitTime

Optional integer (default = 10). RRC connection reject wait time in seconds.

rrc_cnx_reject_extWaitTime

Optional integer (default = 0). RRC connection reject extended wait time in seconds.

rrc_cnx_reject_deprioritisation

Optional object. If present, the deprioritisationReq-r11 field is added to the RRC Connection Reject message.

The object must contain the following fields:

type Enumeration ("none", "frequency" or "e-utra").

timer Optional enumeration (5, 10, 15 or 30). Timer in minutes. Required if **type** is not none.

rrc_cnx_release_extWaitTime

Optional integer (default = 0). RRC connection release extended wait time in seconds.

ims_emergency_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, IMS emergency support is advertised in SIB1.

label Optional string. Helper available in monitor (`cell`), remote API (`config_get`) and logs.

channel_dl

Optional object. Set the cell specific channel simulator configuration. See [Cell specific channel simulator], page 128.

8.5.3 Test parameters

The following cell parameters are only useful when the eNodeB is connected to a specific measurement equipment. They cannot normally be used with normal UEs.

sib_enable

Optional boolean (default = true). If false, disable the transmission of the SIBs.

pdccch_fill

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, add dummy PDCCHs filling the available PDCCH resources. For 1.4 and 3 bandwidths, PDCCHs of 1 CCE are added. For the other bandwidths, PDCCHs of 2 CCEs are added.

phich_fill

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, add dummy PHICH filling the available PHICH resources. 2 PHICH are added per group with HI=0 with sequence numbers 0 and 4 for normal cyclic and sequence numbers 0 and 2 for extended cyclic prefix.

boosted_prbs

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, boost the power of the PRBs specified in E-TM1.2 (see TS 36.141 section 6.1.1.2).

forced_ri

Optional integer. Range 0 to 8 (default = 0). If ≥ 1 , use it as Rank Indicator (RI) returned by the UE.

forced_cqi

Optional integer. Range -1 to 15. (default = -1). If ≥ 0 , use it as Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) returned by the UE.

pusch_fer

Optional float. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated PUSCH Frame Error Rate.

pdsch_fer

Optional float. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated PDSCH Frame Error Rate.

test_mode

Optional object. Enable specific test modes where UE contexts are automatically created when starting the eNodeB. The **type** property selects the test mode:

pusch

Enables continuous reception of PUSCH by the eNodeB. DCI 0 and PHICH are transmitted. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the PUSCH RNTI.

pusch_retx

Boolean. If false, don't force the UE to retransmit in case of error.

pusch_external_harq_ack

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, transmit the PUSCH HARQ ACK/NACK and timing advance information to the TRX driver so that it can be transmitted to an external signal generator. The HARQ ACK/NACK signal is transmitted at the same time as PHICH (hence at PUSCH TTI + 4 in FDD mode). The timing advance information is transmitted at the same time as the corresponding PDSCH. The timing advance transmission period is set with the **time_alignment_tx_timer** parameter.

The cell properties **pdccch_format**, **pusch_fixed_rb_alloc**, **pusch_mcs** can be used to force specific PUSCH parameters.

pdsch

Enables continuous transmission of PDSCH. The PDSCH payload contains valid data with PDCP packets of constant length. DCI are transmitted according to the selected transmission mode. PUCCH are received. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the PDSCH RNTI.

pdsch_retx

Boolean. If false, don't retransmit the unacknowledged PDSCH (hence PUCCH ACK/NACK are ignored).

random_data

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, send random data instead of zeros in the PDCP payload.

The cell properties `pdcch_format`, `pdsch_mcs`, `forced_ri`, `forced_cqi`, `transmission_mode`, `dl_256qam`, `pdsch_fer` can be used to force specific PDSCH parameters.

load

CPU load test. Several UEs are instantiated and all are transmitting and receiving at the same time. The following additional properties are available:

ue_count Integer. Set the number of UE contexts.

The cell properties `pusch_mcs`, `forced_ri`, `forced_cqi`, `pusch_fer` can be used to set the simulated radio conditions.

For all test modes, the category of the fake UE created can be set with the following parameter:

ue_category

Optional integer (0 to 13, default = 4). Category of the fake UE created for the test mode.

8.5.4 Bandwidth Reduced parameters (Category M1)

The following parameters configure the cell to allow the connection of Bandwidth-Reduced UEs (category M1). All the parameters are in the `br_ue` object. Bandwidth-reduced specific SIB configuration files must be used except for SIB1.

br_only Optional boolean (default = false). If true, only category M1 UEs are allowed in this cell. The legacy LTE SIBs are disabled and no legacy LTE resources are allocated. 1.4 and 3 MHz category M1 cells must use `br_only=true`.

br_root_sequence_index

Range: 0 to 837. Set the BR PRACH root sequence index. It must be different for each neighbour cell operating on the same frequency and sharing the same PRACH configuration.

br_prach_freq_offset

Optional integer. Range: -2 to `n_rb_ul` - 6 (default = -2). Set the PRACH frequency offset. The special value -2 indicates to take the value from the SIB2 (legacy case). The special value -1 indicates to automatically set it.

br_r_sib1

Enumeration: 1, 2 or 4. Number of SIB1 BR repetitions per 20 ms (1, 2 or 4).

br_tbs_sib1

Optional enumeration: 26, 32, 41, 63, 89, 117. SIB1 BR size in bytes. If not set, the size is automatically computed by the eNB based on the SIBs defined in the configuration file. It can be useful to set it manually in case new SIBs are scheduled during runtime (like SIB10, 11, 12 or 14).

br_si_window_length

Enumeration: 20, 40, 60, 80, 120, 160, 200. BR SI window length in ms.

br_si_repetition_pattern

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8. SI repetition pattern (one every `n` Radio Frames)

br_sib_sched_list

Array of object. Each object contains the content of one SI scheduling slot (the first slot must contain the SIB2):

si_periodicity

Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. SI periodicity in Radio Frames.

filename Filename containing the SIBs. The content is in textual ASN.1 (GSER syntax).

br_si_nb_idx

Optional integer (default = -1). Forces the narrow band index used for BR SIB scheduling. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

q_rx_lev_min_ce

Optional integer (default = -71). Range: -71 to -22. SIB1 Cell selection information. The special value -71 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

q_qual_min_ce

Optional integer (default = -35). Range: -35 to -3. SIB1 Cell selection information. The special value -35 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

q_rx_lev_min_cel

Optional integer (default = -71). Range: -71 to -22. SIB1 Cell selection information. The special value -71 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

q_qual_min_cel

Optional integer (default = -35). Range: -35 to -3. SIB1 Cell selection information. The special value -35 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

delta_rx_lev_min_cel

Optional integer (default = 0). Range: -8 to 0. SIB1 Cell selection information. The special value 0 indicates that the parameter is not transmitted.

br_distributed_mpdccch_precoding_matrix

Optional complex matrix. Set the distributed MPDCCH precoding matrix. It has **n_antenna_dl** rows and 2 columns.

br_coverage_levels

Array of objects. Configuration of each coverage level. There must be the same number of coverage levels as PRACH configurations in the SIB2. Since only CE mode A is currently supported, at most 2 coverage levels can be specified. For each coverage level, the following parameters are available:

br_rar_coderate

Float. Maximum code rate for the Random Access Response (RAR).

br_mpdccch_css_ra_al

Enumeration: 8, 16, 24. MPDCCH aggregation level for the Common Search Space for the RAR message.

br_mpdccch_css_n_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 255. Number of repetitions for the Common Search Space MPDCCH.

br_pusch_msg3_mcs

Range: 0 to 7. MCS for Msg3 (=CCCH RRC Connection Request).

br_mpdccch_n_rb

Enumeration: 2, 4, 6. Number of PRBs for the UE specific MPDCCH.

- br_mpdccch_tm_type**
Enumeration: distributed or localized. Set the UE specific MPDCCH transmission mode. The localized transmission mode relies on the PMI reports from the UE, so it is normally used only with transmission modes 6 or 9.
- br_mpdccch_al**
Enumeration: 2, 4, 8, 16, 24. Aggregation level for the UE specific MPDCCH (it is currently statically configured).
- br_mpdccch_n_rep_max**
Integer. Range: 1 to 256. Maximum number of repetitions for the UE specific MPDCCH.
- br_mpdccch_n_rep**
Integer. Range: 1 to br_mpdccch_n_rep_max. Number of repetitions for the UE specific MPDCCH.
- br_mpdccch_start_sf**
Float. Range: 1 to 10. Starting subframe value for the UE specific MPDCCH.
- br_initial_cqi**
Range: 4 to 10. Initial CQI for BR UEs (used until the first CQI is received). It cannot currently be lower than 4 because no repetition is possible for CCCH.
- br_pdsch_n_rep**
Integer. Range: 1 to 32. Number of repetitions for PDSCH (for normal UE data and RAR).
- br_pusch_n_rep**
Integer. Range: 1 to 32. Number of repetitions for PUSCH (for normal UE data).
- br_msg3_pusch_n_rep**
Integer. Range: 1 to 32. Number of repetitions for PUSCH (for MSG3).
- br_pucch_fmt1_n_rep**
Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8. Number of repetitions for PUCCH format 1 or 1A (CE mode A only).
- br_pucch_fmt2_n_rep**
Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8. Number of repetitions for PUCCH format 2 (CE mode A only).
- inactivity_timer**
Optional integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity. Allows to override the value defined in the cell object for this coverage level.
- br_sr_period**
Optional enumeration of type `sr_period`. Overrides the scheduling request period set in the cell object by `sr_period` for this coverage level. For HD-FDD UEs, it is recommended to use a period bigger than $(2 \cdot \text{br_mpdcch_n_rep} + \text{br_pdsch_n_rep} + \text{br_pucch_fmt1_n_rep} + 3)$. Note that the use of measurement gap (see parameter `meas_gap_config`) of same period may divide the effective period by two.

br_cqi_period

Optional enumeration of type **cqi_period**. Overrides the period of periodic CQI reporting set in the cell object by **cqi_period** for this coverage level. The largest **br_cqi_period** defined among the coverage levels should also be the least common multiple. (i.e a mix of periods 32, 64 or 128 with periods of 10, 20, 40, 80 or 160 is not supported). For HD-FDD UEs, it is recommended to use a period bigger than $(2 \cdot \text{br_mpdcch_n_rep} + \text{br_pdsch_n_rep} + \text{br_pucch_fmt2_n_rep} + 3)$. Note that the use of measurement gap (see parameter **meas_gap_config**) of same period may divide the effective period by two.

br_pusch_n_rep_enh

Optional enumeration : 1, 2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32. Defaults to **br_pusch_n_rep** if absent. This field is used when **br_pdsch_pusch_enhancement** is set to **true** to set the number of PUSCH repetitions for UEs supporting the rel14 ce-pdsch-pusch-Enhancement feature.

br_pusch_force_qpsk

Optional boolean (default = false). Control the 'mod_override' bit in DCI 6-0A when **br_pdsch_pusch_enhancement** is set to **true**, for UEs supporting the rel14 ce-pdsch-pusch-Enhancement feature.

br_paging_mcs

Integer. Range: 0 to 7. Maximum MCS used for paging messages. The eNB will select a MCS lower or equal to this value depending on the number of UEs present in the paging record list.

br_mpdcch_paging_n_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 256. Number of repetition for the paging MPDCCH.

br_paging_n_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 32. Number of repetitions for the paging message (PDSCH).

br_paging_direct_indication

Optional boolean (default = false). When true, the eNB will send Direct Indication Information in DCI 6-2 instead of a full paging message, when applicable.

br_n1_pucch_sr_count

Range: 1 to 1000. Number of Scheduling Request PUCCH resources reserved for BR UE.

br_cqi_pucch_n_rb

Range: 0 to **n_rb_ul**. Number of resources blocks reserved for CQI reporting thru PUCCH for BR UE. Must be even. Value 0 is only supported if all the coverage levels have a CQI period of 0.

br_mpdcch_ue_count

Integer ≥ 1 . Maximum number of UEs assigned to a single MPDCCH resource.

br_t304 Optional enumeration: 50, 100, 150, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 10000 (default = **t304** value). T304 timer for handover.

br_srs_enabled

Optional boolean (default = false). Enable SRS for the BR UEs.

br_forced_mpdcch_nb_idx

Optional integer (default = -1). Forces the narrow band index used for MPDCCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

br_forced_pdsch_nb_idx

Optional integer (default = -1). Forces the narrow band index used for PDSCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

br_forced_pusch_nb_idx

Optional integer (default = -1). Forces the narrow band index used for PUSCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

br_dl_sf_bitmap

Optional bit string to specify the BL/CE DL subframes in the cell. Parameter is a string of '0' and '1' of length 10 or 40. When present, it will set the SIB1 parameter `fdd-Downlink0rTddSubframeBitmapBR-r13`.

br_pusch_nb_max_tbs

Optional boolean (default = false). Add support for the rel14 ce-PUSCH-NB-MaxTBS-r14 feature.

br_pdsch_pusch_enhancement

Optional boolean (default = false). Add support for the rel14 ce-pdsch-pusch-EnhancementConfig-r14 feature. See the coverage level parameters `br_pusch_n_rep_enh` and `br_pusch_force_qpsk` for further control enabled by this feature.

8.5.5 E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity parameters

The following parameters configure some EN-DC parameters controlled by the LTE cell, and the relationship between LTE and NR cells.

nr_scell_list

Optional array of objects. Defines the list of NR cells that can be used by the LTE cell for EN-DC (similar to the `scell_list` array).

Each object must contain the following parameters:

cell_id Integer. `cell_id` as configured in the `nr_cell_list` object entry of the eNB configuration object.

nr_p_max_eutra

Optional integer (range = -30 to 33). Value of `p-MaxEUTRA-r15` in `RRCCONNECTIONRECONFIGURATION-v1510-IEs/nr-Config-r15/setup` IE.

8.5.6 DRB configuration

Array of objects giving the Data Radio Bearer configuration for each QCI (QoS Class Identifier). There must be at least one definition for QCI = 9 which is the default QCI.

Each object contains the following properties:

qci Range: 1 to 255. The following parameters apply to DRBs of this QCI.

rlc_config

Object. Gives the RLC configuration. If UM (Unacknowledged Mode) is used, the `ul_um` and `dl_um` objects must be present. If AM (Acknowledged Mode) is used, the `ul_am` and `dl_am` objects must be present.

ul_um Object. Uplink RLC UM configuration.

sn_FieldLength

Enumeration: 5, 10. Sequence number field length in bits.

dl_um Object. Downlink RLC UM configuration.

sn_FieldLength

Enumeration: 5, 10. Sequence number field length in bits.

	t_Reordering Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 1600. t_Reordering timer value in ms.
ul_am	Object. Uplink RLC AM configuration.
	t_PollRetransmit Enumeration: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000. t_PollRetransmit timer value in ms.
	pollPDU Enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 0. pollPDU value.
	pollByte Enumeration: 25, 50, 75, 100, 125, 250, 375, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1500, 2000, 3000, 0. pollByte value in kBytes. 0 means infinity.
	maxRetxThreshold Enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32. maxRetxThreshold value.
	ul_extended_RLC_LI_Field_r12 Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 15 bits LI will be used.
	ul_extended_RLC_AM_SN_r13 Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 16 bits SN and SO will be used.
	pollPDU_v1310 Optional enumeration: 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 6144, 8192, 12288, 16384. pollPDU-v1310 value.
	pollByte_r14 Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 5, 8, 10, 15, 3500, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5500, 6000, 6500, 7000, 7500, 8000, 9000, 10000, 11000, 12000, 13000, 14000, 15000, 16000, 17000, 18000, 19000, 20000, 25000, 30000, 35000, 40000. pollByte-r14 value in kBytes. Sent if supported by the UE.
dl_am	Object. Downlink RLC AM configuration.
	t_Reordering Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 1600. t_Reordering timer value in ms.
	t_StatusProhibit Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 1200, 1600, 2000, 2400. t_StatusProhibit timer value in ms.

dl_extended_RLC_LI_Field_r12

Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 15 bits LI will be used.

dl_extended_RLC_AM_SN_r13

Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 16 bits SN and SO will be used.

pdcp_config

Object. Gives the PDCP configuration.

discardTimer

Integer. PDCP discardTimer variable (in ms). 0 means infinity.

pdcp_SN_Size

(UM only) Enumeration: 7, 12. pdcp sequence number size in bits.

pdcp_SN_Size_v1130

(AM only) Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 15 bits SN will be used.

pdcp_SN_Size_v1310

(AM only) Optional boolean. If set to true and supported by the UE, a 18 bits SN will be used.

statusReportRequired

(AM only) Boolean. PDCP statusReportRequired variable.

headerCompression

Optional object. If not present or null, header compression is disabled.

maxCID Range: 1 to 16383.

profile0x0001

Boolean. If true, enable RTP v1 ROHC profile.

profile0x0002

Boolean. If true, enable UDP v1 ROHC profile.

profile0x0004

Boolean. If true, enable IP v1 ROHC profile.

nr_pdcn_config

Optional object. Gives the NR PDCP configuration. If set, and if the UE supports NR PDCP for EUTRA ERABs, the ERAB will be established with a NR PDCP entity instead of an EUTRA PDCP entity.

discardTimer

Enumeration: 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 75, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 500, 750, 1500 or 0. Duration of the discard timer in ms. 0 means infinity.

pdcp_SN_SizeUL

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Uplink SN size in bits.

pdcp_SN_SizeDL

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Downlink SN size in bits.

headerCompression

Optional object. If not present or null, header compression is disabled.

maxCID Range: 1 to 16383.

profile0x0001	Boolean. If true, enable RTP v1 ROHC profile.
profile0x0002	Boolean. If true, enable UDP v1 ROHC profile.
profile0x0004	Boolean. If true, enable IP v1 ROHC profile.
statusReportRequired	(AM only) Boolean. Indicates if status reports must be generated or not.
outOfOrderDelivery	Boolean. Indicates if out of order delivery must be activated or not.
t_Reordering	Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120, 140, 160, 180, 200, 220, 240, 260, 280, 300, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1500, 1750, 2000, 2250, 2500, 2750, 3000. Duration of the t-Reordering timer in ms.
en_dc_split	Optional object. It defines if the current QCI can be used for EN-DC split bearers or not. It contains the following items:
type	Enumeration: mcg, scg. Defines which cell group is the primary path. If set to mcg, nr_pdcg_config object must be defined also.
ul_data_threshold	Optional enumeration: 0, 100, 200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 51200, 102400, 204800, 409600, 819200, 1228800, 1638400, 2457600, 3276800, 4096000, 4915200, 5734400, 6553600, -1 (default = -1). Defines the PDCP ul-DataSplitThreshold parameter in bytes. -1 means infinity.
secondary_path_dl_ratio	Optional number between 0 and 1 (default = -1). Forces data ratio between both bearers, -1 disables it. Example: if 10Mbps is sent and ratio is set to 0.75, primary path will schedule 2.5Mbps and secondary 7.5Mbps.
logical_channel_config	Object. MAC Logical channel configuration. The downlink values are assumed to be the same as the uplink values.
priority	Range: 1 to 16. logical channel priority. Lower value has more priority.
prioritisedBitRate	Enumeration: 0, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, -1, 512, 1024, 2048. Prioritised bit rate. -1 means infinity.
bucketSizeDuration	Enumeration: 50, 100, 150, 300, 500, 1000. Bucket size duration in ms.
logicalChannelGroup	Range: 0 to 3. Logical channel group to which this logical channel belongs.

logicalChannelSR_Mask

Optional boolean. Indicates whether this DRB should use SR masking or not.

logicalChannelSR_Prohibit

Optional boolean. Indicates whether this DRB will use the R12 logical channel SR prohibit timer or not. Note that it requires setting `logical_channel_sr_prohibit_timer` parameter in `mac_config` object.

need_sps Optional enumeration: "dl", "ul", "both". If present, defines whether the radio bearer needs an SPS configuration for DL, UL or both directions.

If a corresponding configuration exists in the eNB (see [SPS configuration], page 50) and if the UE supports SPS, SPS will be configured when the bearer is established.

Further Activation/Release of the SPS allocations will be performed depending on the traffic on the radio bearer.

8.5.7 MBMS configuration

The object `mbms` gives the eNB MBMS configuration. Other parameters previously present in this object are now configured in MBMS Gateway. Here are the properties of the object:

sib13_periodicity

Integer. Range: 8 to 512, power of two. Periodicity (in 10 ms frames) of the SIB13 retransmission. The SIB13 contain the parameters to find the MCCH for each MBSFN area.

synchronization_area_id

Integer. Range: 0 to 65535. MBSFN synchronization area identifier sent in the M2 Setup Request message.

use_precise_timestamp

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, eNB and MBMSGW internal time (as seen by the `time` monitor command) are assumed to be synchronized. SYNC packets will be dropped in their time stamp is not ahead of 1 to `msp_fifo_size` number of times the MCH Scheduling Period compared to the current eNB internal time. If set to false, the eNB will not consider the SYNC packet timestamp.

mbms_time_offset

Optional integer. Offset in ms applied to the eNB internal time (as retrieved by the `time` monitor command) so as to synchronize the eNB with the MBMSGW and ensure that they have a common time base for SYNC protocol. It is ignored if `use_precise_timestamp` option is set to false.

msp_fifo_size

Optional integer. Range: 2 to 512, default set to 8. Size of the FIFO used by eNB to store SYNC packets based on their timestamp, ahead of the current MCH Scheduling Period (one entry per MCH Scheduling Period). Should be set to a relevant value according to the `time_offset` parameter set in MBMS Gateway.

service_area_id_list

Array of integers. Range: 0 to 65535 per item. List of MBMS service areas for which the cell is subscribed. This list is sent in the M2 Setup Request message.

notification_config

Object. Definition of the MCCH change notification parameters. Note: the MCCH parameters are currently static so that eNodeB never signals MCCH change.

notification_repetition_coeff

Enumeration: 2, 4.

`notification_offset`
Range: 0 to 10.

`notification_sf_index`
Range: 1 to 6.

8.6 NB-IoT cell configuration

8.6.1 NB-IoT Frequency setting

NB-IoT carrier frequency position is not straightforward, especially for in-band and guard-band operation. The eNB provides two mutually exclusive ways to specify a NB-IoT carrier frequency:

- Either by specifying a PRB (for in-band and guard-band operation only)
- Either by specifying an EARFCN (and optionally an offset)

This is done with the parameters detailed below :

dl_prb Optional integer, available only for in-band or guard-band operation. If the parameter is present, `dl_earfcn` and `dl_carrier_freq_offset` shall not be present. Range: -6 to `n_rb_dl+5`. If provided, it defines the DL PRB of the base LTE cell in which the NB-IoT carrier is deployed.

- In-band operation: range 0 to `n_rb_dl-1`. For anchor carriers, not all PRB are suitable because the frequency needs to be in the 7.5kHz range around an NB EARFCN. Authorized PRB are given in 3GPP 36.213 chapter 16.8.
- Guard-band operation: range [-6..-1] and [`n_rb_dl..n_rb_dl+5`]. The PRB is virtual and is not mapped by the base LTE cell.
Not all PRB are suitable because the carrier shall fit inside the guardband interval.
For anchor carriers, the PRB also needs to be in the 7.5 kHz range around an NB EARFCN.
Note that this constraint make it impossible to have an anchor carrier in the guard-band of a 1.4 or 3 MHz LTE cell.

dl_earfcn Optional integer, range: 0 to 262143. Set the NB DL EARFCN. This parameter is mandatory for standalone operation. For in-band and guard-band operation, `dl_prb` can be used instead.
For in-band operation and anchor carriers, the NB DL EARFCN must be in a range of 7.5 kHz around the center of a PRB of the base LTE cell. Such NB DL EARFCN are spaced by 900 kHz (5 resource blocks).
For in-band operation and non-anchor carriers, the NB DL EARFCN must be in a range of 50 kHz around the center of a PRB of the base LTE cell.
For in-band and guard-band operation, eNB will automatically compute a valid value for `dl_carrier_freq_offset` to fully specify the NB carrier position.
For guard-band operation, the NB carrier shall fit inside the guardband interval. Note that this constraint make it impossible to have an anchor carrier in the guard-band of a 1.4 or 3 MHz LTE cell.

dl_carrier_freq_offset Optional integer, range: -10 to 9. Set the offset (also called raster offset in 3GPP 36.331 or M_{DL} in 3GPP 36.101) between the actual NB DL carrier position and the NB DL EARFCN. This parameter can only be used with a `dl_earfcn` setting and for in-band or guard-band operation.
For anchor carriers, it must be in the range -2 to 1.

Value in kHz is $5 \cdot \text{dl_carrier_freq_offset} + 2.5$.

Note that this parameter is truly necessary only for non-anchor carriers in guard-operation when several NB carriers can correspond to the same NB DL EARFCN. This parameter shall not be present for stand-alone operation.

ul_prb Optional integer, available only for in-band or guard-band operation. If the parameter is present, **ul_earfcn** and **ul_carrier_freq_offset** shall not be present. Range: -6 to **n_rb_ul**+5. If provided, it defines the UL PRB of the base LTE cell in which the NB-IoT carrier is deployed.

- In-band operation: range 0 to **n_rb_dl**-1. The PRB shall not be used by PRACH or PUCCH on the base LTE cell. It is more efficient to set it at the edge of the PUSCH spectrum to have larger contiguous PUSCH allocations.
- Guard-band operation: range [-6..-1] and [**n_rb_dl**..**n_rb_dl**+5]. The PRB is virtual and is not mapped by the base LTE cell. Not all PRB are suitable because the carrier shall fit in the guardband interval, depending on the base LTE cell bandwidth.

ul_earfcn Optional integer, range: 0 to 262143. Set the NB UL EARFCN. If neither **ul_earfcn** nor **ul_prb** are provided, the default DL/UL separation is used. For in-band and guard-band operation, **ul_prb** can be used instead. For in-band operation, the NB UL EARFCN must be in a range of 50 kHz around the center of a UL PRB of the base LTE cell and this PRB must follow the restriction specified above for **ul_prb**. For in-band and guard-band operation, eNB will automatically compute a valid value for **ul_carrier_freq_offset** to fully specify the NB carrier position.

ul_carrier_freq_offset Optional integer, range: -10 to 9. Set the offset (also called raster offset or M_{UL} in 3GPP 36.101) between the actual NB UL carrier position and the NB UL EARFCN. This parameter can only be used with a **ul_earfcn** setting and for in-band or guard-band operation. Value in kHz is $5 \cdot \text{ul_carrier_freq_offset}$. It is only really mandatory to specify this value for guard-operation when several NB carriers can correspond to the same NB UL EARFCN. This parameter shall not be present for stand-alone operation.

8.6.2 Basic NB-IoT cell parameters

plmn_list Array of objects or strings. List of PLMNs broadcasted by the eNodeB. At most 6 PLMNs are supported. Each element of the array is either a PLMN (5 or 6 digit string) or an object containing the following properties:

plmn String. PLMN (5 or 6 digits).

reserved Boolean. True if the cell is reserved for operator use.

attach_without_pdn Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if PLMN supports attach without PDN connectivity.

When **reserved** is not provided, its default value is **false**.

operation_mode

Enumeration: `same_pci`, `diff_pci`, `guardband`, `standalone`. Set the cell operation mode. `same_pci` and `diff_pci` are for in-band operation. `diff_pci` must be used in case of a LTE base cell with 4 PBCH antenna ports.

For in-band operation, the eNodeB checks that the specified DL and UL EARFCN are consistent.

dl_prb See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74.

ul_prb See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74.

dl_earfcn

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74.

dl_carrier_freq_offset

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74.

ul_earfcn

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74.

ul_carrier_freq_offset

See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74.

n_antenna_dl

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of DL antennas. It must be the same for all NB-IoT and LTE cells sharing the same RF port.

n_antenna_ul

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of UL antennas. It must be the same for all NB-IoT and LTE cells sharing the same RF port.

n_antenna_pbch

Optional enumeration: 1, 2. Number of NPBCH antenna ports. It is automatically set to $\min(2, \text{number of PBCH antenna ports of the base cell})$ for in-band operation. Otherwise its default value is $\min(2, \text{n_antenna_dl})$.

multi_band_list

Optional array of integers. List the additional bands supported by the cell, in decreasing priority order (MFBI feature). The downlink and uplink frequency of the cell must exist in all these bands.

cell_id Range: 0 to 1023. 7 bit (long macro eNB), 8 bit (macro eNB) or 10 bit (short macro eNB) cell identifier. The 28 bit E-UTRAN cell identity is the concatenation of `enb_id` and `cell_id`.

tac Range: 0 to 65535. Tracking Area Code of the cell. Note: the NB-IoT and LTE tracking areas must be different.

base_cell_id

Integer. Only needed for in-band / guard band operation. 7, 8 or 10 bit cell identifier of the base cell in which the NB-IoT cell is mapped.

cell_gain

Optional float (default = 0). Downlink cell gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included).

nrs_crs_power_offset

Float. Range: -6 to 9. Power offset in dB of the Narrow band Reference Signal with respect to the LTE Cell Reference Signal. This field is only necessary when the operation mode is `same_pci`.

- n_id_ncell**
Range: 0 to 503. Physical cell identifier. It is not necessary if the operation mode is `same_pci`.
- cipher_algo_pref**
Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC and User Plane encryption in decreasing order of preference (see corresponding LTE cell parameter).
- integ_algo_pref**
Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC integrity check in decreasing order of preference (see corresponding LTE cell parameter).
- inactivity_timer**
Integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity.
- rel13_5** Optional boolean (default = true). If true, enable incompatible physical layer changes for NPBCH/BCCH introduced in release 13.5.

8.6.3 System Information parameters

- si_value_tag**
Range: 0 to 31. Increment modulo 32 if SI is modified.
- r_sib1** Enumeration: 4, 8, 16. Number of SIB1 repetitions for 256 radio frames.
- tbs_sib1** Optional enumeration: 26, 41, 55, 85. SIB1 size in bytes. If not set, the size is automatically computed by the eNB based on the SIBs defined in the configuration file. It can be useful to set it manually in case new SIBs are scheduled during runtime (like SIB14).
- cell_barred**
Boolean. Value of SIB1.cellBarred-r13
- intra_freq_reselection**
Boolean. Value of SIB1.intraFreqReselection-r13
- q_rx_lev_min**
Integer. Value of SIB1.q-RxLevMin.
- delta_rx_lev_min**
Optional integer (-8 to 0). Value of SIB1.nonCriticalExtension.cellSelectionInfo-v1350.delta-RxLevMin-v1350. If set to 0, the field is not transmitted.
- q_qual_min**
Integer. Value of SIB1.q-QualMin
- p_max** Optional integer. Value of SIB1.p-Max.
- dl_bitmap**
Optional bit string. Set the Downlink Subframe bitmap. It must contain 10 or 40 bits.
- si_window_length**
Integer. SI window length in ms.
- si_radio_frame_offset**
Integer. SI radio frame offset (in radio frames).
- si_value_tag_list_enable**
Boolean. If true, enables per SIB si_value_tag.

sib_sched_list

Array of object. Each object contains the content of one SI scheduling slot (the first slot must contain the SIB2):

si_periodicity

Integer. SI periodicity in Radio Frames.

si_repetition_pattern

Integer. The SI is present every **si_repetition_pattern** radio frames.

si_value_tag

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 3. Must be present if **si_value_tag_list_enable** is true. Increment modulo 4 if the corresponding SIB is modified.

filename Filename containing the SIBs. The content is in textual ASN.1 (GSER syntax)

si_tb_size

Optional integer. Values: 7, 15, 26, 32, 41, 55, 69 or 85. Sets the TB size in bytes of this SIB message. If not set, the smallest TB size fitting the message is chosen.

sib16 Optional object. If present, the SIB16 message will be scheduled. It must contain the **si_periodicity**, **si_repetition_pattern** and **si_value_tag** objects described in **sib_sched_list**. See [sib_sched_list], page 77.

sib22 Optional object. If present, the SIB22 message will be scheduled. SIB22 is necessary to enable NPRACH on non-anchor carriers. Configuration must contain the **si_periodicity**, **si_repetition_pattern** and **si_value_tag** objects described in **sib_sched_list**. See [sib_sched_list], page 77.

cp_Reestablishment_r14

Optional boolean. If present, it overrides the cp-Reestablishment-r14 field in SIB2-NB message.

8.6.4 MAC configuration

mac_config

Object. MAC configuration. Currently the same for all UEs. The following properties are defined:

msg3_max_harq_tx

Integer. Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for MSG3.

ul_max_harq_tx

Integer. Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for uplink.

dl_max_harq_tx

Integer. Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for downlink.

ul_max_consecutive_retx

Integer. Maximum number of UL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.

dl_max_consecutive_retx

Integer. Maximum number of DL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.

time_alignment_timer_dedicated

Integer. Time alignment timer dedicated in ms. 0 means infinity.

<code>periodic_bsr_timer</code>	Integer. Periodic BSR timer value in NPDCCH periods.										
<code>retx_bsr_timer</code>	Integer. Retransmission BSR timer value in NPDCCH periods.										
<code>logical_channel_sr_prohibit_timer</code>	Integer. Logical Channel SR prohibit timer value in NPDCCH periods. 0 means that the timer is released.										
<code>data_inactivity_timer</code>	Integer. Value in seconds of the data inactivity monitoring timer. 0 means that the timer is deactivated.										
<code>time_alignment_tx_timer</code>	Optional integer from 0 to 10240 (default = 0). Transmit the UL time alignment information every <code>time_alignment_tx_timer</code> ms. The value 0 means infinity. No actual UL time alignment measurement is done and a zero time alignment MAC control element is always sent. Hence this option is only useful for UE testing.										
<code>rai_support</code>	Optional boolean (default = false). Activates MAC release assistance indication feature in the eNB.										
<code>drx_config</code>	Optional object. DRX configuration. The following properties are defined: <table> <tr> <td><code>on_duration_timer</code></td><td>Enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 16, 32. <code>onDurationTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>drx_inactivity_timer</code></td><td>Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 16, 32. <code>drx-InactivityTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>drx_retransmission_timer</code></td><td>Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33. <code>drx-RetransmissionTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>drx_ul_retransmission_timer</code></td><td>Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33, 40, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 320. <code>drx-ULRetransmissionTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>drx_cycle</code></td><td>Enumeration: 256, 512, 1024, 2048. <code>drx-Cycle-r13</code> parameter, in subframes. Values not dividing 10240 are not yet supported.</td></tr> </table>	<code>on_duration_timer</code>	Enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 16, 32. <code>onDurationTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.	<code>drx_inactivity_timer</code>	Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 16, 32. <code>drx-InactivityTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.	<code>drx_retransmission_timer</code>	Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33. <code>drx-RetransmissionTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.	<code>drx_ul_retransmission_timer</code>	Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33, 40, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 320. <code>drx-ULRetransmissionTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.	<code>drx_cycle</code>	Enumeration: 256, 512, 1024, 2048. <code>drx-Cycle-r13</code> parameter, in subframes. Values not dividing 10240 are not yet supported.
<code>on_duration_timer</code>	Enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 16, 32. <code>onDurationTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.										
<code>drx_inactivity_timer</code>	Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 16, 32. <code>drx-InactivityTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.										
<code>drx_retransmission_timer</code>	Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33. <code>drx-RetransmissionTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.										
<code>drx_ul_retransmission_timer</code>	Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33, 40, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 320. <code>drx-ULRetransmissionTimer-r13</code> parameter, in NPDCCH periods.										
<code>drx_cycle</code>	Enumeration: 256, 512, 1024, 2048. <code>drx-Cycle-r13</code> parameter, in subframes. Values not dividing 10240 are not yet supported.										

8.6.5 PHY and L1 configuration

<code>npusch_max_its</code>	Integer. Set the maximum number of turbo decoder iterations
<code>coverage_levels</code>	Array of objects. Configuration of each coverage level. There must be the same number of coverage levels as NPRACH configurations in the SIB2.

NPRACH Parameters:

nprach_detect_threshold

Optional float. Set the NPRACH SNR detection threshold in dB.

nprach_prob_anchor_denom

Optional integer (default = 1). Set the denominator of the value nprach-ProbabilityAnchor-r14 in SIB22 for this coverage level. Value 0 means a probability of zero.

RAR Parameters:

npdcch_ra_n_rep

Integer. Number of RAR (Random Access Response) NPDCCH repetitions. It must be \leq SIB2.npdcch-NumRepetitions-RA-r13.

npdsch_ra_n_rep

Integer. Number of repetitions for RAR NPDSCH..

npdsch_ra_i_tbs

Integer. Range 0 to 12. L-TBS for the RAR NPDSCH. For in-band cells, the maximum value is 10.

npdsch_ra_i_delay_min

Optional Integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 7. Minimum value for the RAR DCI N1 scheduling delay field.

ul_sc_spacing

Enumeration: 0, 1. Select the subcarrier spacing used by the UE. 0 = 3.75 KHz subcarriers, 1 = 15 KHz subcarriers.

MSG3 parameters:

msg3_n_sc

Enumeration: 1, 3, 6, 12. Maximum number of subcarriers for MSG3. The eNodeB uses more than one subcarrier only if the UE supports it.

msg3_single_tone_mcs

Integer. Range: 0 to 2. MCS for single-tone MSG3.

msg3_multi_tone_mcs

Integer. Range 0 to 2. MCS for multi-one MSG3. Only needed if msg3_n_sc > 1.

msg3_n_rep

Integer. Range 1 to 128. Number of repetitions for MSG3.

msg3_i_delay_min

Optional Integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 3. Minimum value for the RAR UL grant scheduling delay field.

Paging parameters:

npdcch_paging_n_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of repetitions for the paging NPDCCH. It must be \leq SIB2.npdcch-NumRepetitionPaging-r13.

npdsch_paging_i_tbs

Integer. Range: 0 to 12. L-TBS for the paging NPDSCH. For in-band cells, the maximum value is 10.

npdsch_paging_n_rep

Integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of repetitions for the paging NPDSCH.

UE dedicated parameters:

npdcch_uss_n_rep_max

Integer. Range: 1 to 2048. npdcch-NumRepetitions-r13 RRC parameter. Max number of NPDCCH repetitions for the User Search Space (USS).

npdcch_uss_n_rep

Optional Integer. Actual number of repetitions for the USS NPDCCH. The special value 0 means to use a single CCE (instead of 2) with a single transmission. If not present, the eNodeB link adaptation algorithm automatically chooses it.

npdcch_uss_start_sf

Enumeration: 1.5, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 48, 64. Used to compute of the period of the USS NPDCCH by multiplying it to **npdcch_uss_n_rep_max**.

npdcch_uss_offset

Integer. Range: 0 to 3. USS NPDCCH start offset in 8th of the USS NPDCCH period.

npdsch_i_tbs

Optional Integer (default = -1). Range: -1 to 13. I-TBS for NPDSCH. For in-band cells, the maximum value is 10. For category NB1 UEs, the value is limited to 12. -1 means that the eNodeB link adaptation algorithm automatically chooses it.

npdsch_i_sf

Optional Integer (default = -1). Range: -1 to 7. I-SF value for NPDSCH. -1 means that the eNodeB scheduler automatically chooses it.

npdsch_n_rep

Optional Integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of NPDSCH repetitions. If not present, the eNodeB link adaptation algorithm automatically chooses it.

npdsch_i_delay_min

Optional Integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 7. Minimum value for the DCI N1 scheduling delay field.

dl_snr_adapt_fer

Optional float (default = 0.05). This value defines the DL PER targeted by the eNB link adaptation algorithm. By default it applies an error rate of 5%.

npusch_n_sc

Optional enumeration: 1, 3, 6, 12. Maximum number of subcarriers for NPUSCH. The eNodeB uses more than one subcarrier only if the UE supports it. If not present, the eNodeB link adaptation automatically chooses it.

npusch_n_rep

Optional Integer. Range: 1 to 128. Number of NPUSCH repetitions. If not present, the eNodeB link adaptation algorithm automatically chooses it along with **i_tbs**.

- npusch_single_tone_i_tbs**
Optional Integer. Range: 0 to 10. I-TBS for single-tone NPUSCH. Mandatory if **npusch_n_rep** is present, unused and optional otherwise.
- npusch_multi_tone_i_tbs**
Optional Integer. Range: 0 to 13. I-TBS for multi-tone NPUSCH. For category NB1 UEs, the value is limited to 12. Mandatory if **npusch_n_rep** is present, unused and optional otherwise.
- npusch_i_ru**
Optional Integer (default = -1). Range: -1 to 7. I-RU value for NPUSCH. -1 means that the eNodeB scheduler automatically chooses it.
- ul_snr_adapt_fer**
Optional float (default = 0.05). This value defines the UL PER targeted by the eNB link adaptation algorithm. By default it applies an error rate of 5%.
- npusch_i_delay_min**
Optional Integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 3. Minimum value for the DCI N0 scheduling delay field.
- npusch_an_n_rep**
Optional Integer. Range: 1 to 128. Number of NPUSCH Format 2 repetitions for ACK/NACK. If not present or equal to the value of **ack-NACK-NumRepetitions-Msg4-r13** from the SIB2, no **ack-NACK-NumRepetitions-r13** parameter will be sent in the RRC connection setup message, unless **dedicated_ack_nack_num_rep_enabled** is set to true.
- inactivity_timer**
Optional integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity. Allows to override the value defined in the cell object for this coverage level.
- paging_direct_indication**
Optional boolean (default = false). When true, the eNB will send Direct Indication Information in DCI N2 instead of a full paging message, when applicable.
- npusch_all_symbols**
Optional boolean. If true, NPUSCH symbols are transmitted in the SRS symbols. The field must be present if SRS is enabled on the base cell for in-band operation.
- group_hopping_disabled**
Optional boolean (default = false). If true, disable group hopping in the UE RRC dedicated signaling.
- dedicated_ack_nack_num_rep_enabled**
Optional boolean (default = false). If true, force the **ack-NACK-NumRepetitions-r13** parameter in the RRC connection setup message, even if its value should be identical (depending on **npusch_an_n_rep** parameter) to the **ack-NACK-NumRepetitions-Msg4-r13** from the SIB2. Note: this parameter is only useful for UE testing.
- two_harq_support**
Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNB will use two HARQ processes in UL and DL for UE declaring two HARQ process support (UE category NB2 only).

Note that the UE capability should be known at RRC connection establishment so the feature will not be activated during UE initial attach.

`interf_rnd_support`

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNB will enable the interference randomisation feature for UE declaring its support (release 14 only). Note that the UE capability should be known at RRC connection establishment so the feature will not be activated during UE initial attach. Note that a UE accessing the eNB through NPRACH on a non-anchor carrier will always be configured with interference randomisation.

8.6.6 Non-anchor carriers

`non_anchor_list`

Optional array of objects. List of non-anchor carriers for this NB-IoT cell.

`dl_prb` See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74. Note that the non-anchor carrier has always the same base LTE cell as the anchor carrier.

`dl_earfcn` See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74. The center frequency of the non-anchor carrier shall be within a 20 MHz range around the anchor carrier.

`dl_carrier_freq_offset` See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74.

`ul_prb` See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74. If neither `ul_prb` nor `ul_earfcn` are provided, the DL/UL separation of the anchor carrier is used, as per 3GPP 36.331 chapter 6.7.3.2.

`ul_earfcn` See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74. If neither `ul_prb` nor `ul_earfcn` are provided, the DL/UL separation of the anchor carrier is used, as per 3GPP 36.331 chapter 6.7.3.2.

`ul_carrier_freq_offset` See [NB-IoT frequency setting], page 74.

`operation_mode`

Enumeration: `same_pci`, `diff_pci`, `guardband`, `standalone`. Set the carrier operation mode. If the anchor carrier uses in-band or guard-band operation, non-anchor carrier can only use in-band or guard-band operation. If the anchor uses standalone operation, non-anchor carrier can only operate in standalone mode. See 3GPP 36.300 chapter 5.5a.

`cell_id` Integer. Range: 0 to 1023. Internal identifier for this carrier. The value should be unique and distinct from the `cell_id` of the other cells (LTE and NB-IoT) and non-anchor carriers.

`cell_gain` Optional float (default = 0). Additional downlink cell gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included).

`nrs_power_offset_non_anchor`

Optional enumeration: -12, -10, -8, -6, -4, -2, 0, 3 (default = 0). Power offset in dB between the non-anchor carrier and the anchor carrier.

<code>dl_bitmap</code>	Optional string: <code>'anchor'</code> , <code>'no'</code> or a 10/40 bits bitstring (default = <code>'no'</code>). Defines the DL bitmap pattern to use on the non-anchor carrier.
<code>dl_gap</code>	Optional string: <code>'anchor'</code> or <code>'no'</code> (default = <code>'no'</code>). Defines the DL gap configuration of the non-anchor carrier.
<code>non_anchor_ue_max</code>	Optional integer (default = 500). Maximum number of UE to schedule on this non-anchor carrier unless no other non-anchor carriers are available. Non-anchor carriers are filled up in the order of their definition.
<code>nrs_always_on</code>	Optional boolean (default = <code>true</code>). If set to <code>false</code> , eNB will turn off the NRS of this non-anchor carrier when no UEs are scheduled on it. In case of in-band operation, the occupied DL and UL PRB become available for scheduling on the base cell.
<code>nprach_support</code>	Optional boolean (default = <code>false</code>). If set to <code>true</code> , eNB will add this non-anchor carrier to SIB22 and allow NPRACH access on it. Note that SIB22 scheduling must be configured. See [sib22_nb], page 78. Note that <code>nprach_prob_anchor_denom</code> must be different from 1 to effectively allow UEs to use the non-anchor carrier for NPRACH on a given coverage level. NPRACH configuration of the non-anchor carrier is the same as the anchor carrier.
<code>paging_support</code>	Optional boolean (default = <code>false</code>). If set to <code>true</code> , eNB will add this non-anchor carrier to SIB22 and use it for paging according to its <code>paging_weight</code> , see below. Note that SIB22 scheduling must be configured. See [sib22_nb], page 78. NPDCCH configuration for paging on the non-anchor carrier is the same as the anchor carrier.
<code>paging_weight</code>	Optional integer. Range 1 to 16 (default = 1). Specifies the paging weight to use for this carrier when <code>paging_support</code> is enabled.
<code>anchor_ue_max</code>	Optional integer (default = 0). Maximum number of UE to schedule on the anchor carrier before using the non-anchor carriers, if at least one non-anchor carrier is defined and if the UE supports multi-carrier. Value 0 means that all the multi-carrier UEs will be scheduled on the non-anchor carriers, if any.
<code>anchor_paging_weight</code>	Optional integer. Range 0 to 16 (default = 0). Paging weight of the anchor carrier broadcasted in SIB22. A value of 0 means that a UE supporting paging on non-anchor carrier will never be paged on the anchor carrier.

8.6.7 Advanced parameters

<code>rf_port</code>	Optional integer (default = 0). This parameter selects the RF port when several cells on different RF interfaces or RF bands are handled by the eNodeB. The number of supported RF ports depends on the radio head. For example, each PCIe card or N210 counts as one RF port.
<code>cell_gain</code>	Optional float (default = 0). Downlink cell gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included).

rx_epre_in_dbfs

Optional boolean (default = false). In the logs, the EPRE (Energy Per Resource Element) is displayed in dBm if the RF interface provides its reference receive power and if rx_epre_in_dbfs = false. Otherwise it is displayed in dBFS (Decibels relative to Full Scale).

manual_ref_signal_power

Optional boolean (default = false). If the RF interface provides its transmit power, then SIB2.nrs-Power-r13 is automatically set. If manual_ref_signal_power is true, then SIB2.nrs-Power-r13 is never automatically set by the eNodeB.

rrc_cnx_reject_extWaitTime

Optional integer. Range: 1 to 1800 (default = 10). Set the wait time in seconds in the RRC connection reject message.

rrc_cnx_release_extWaitTime

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 1800 (default = 0). RRC connection release extended wait time in seconds.

rrc_cnx_release_extWaitTime_CPdata

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 1800 (default = 0). RRC connection release extended wait time for Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation in seconds.

power_npss

Option float (default = 0 for n_antenna_pbch = 1, -3 for n_antenna_pbch = 2). Set the NPSS power level (in dB) relative to the NRS power level.

power_nsss

Option float (default = 0 for n_antenna_pbch = 1, -3 for n_antenna_pbch = 2). Set the NSSS power level (in dB) relative to the NRS power level.

force_full_bsr

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers the UE always indicates a full buffer size. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for NPUSCH transmission.

force_dl_schedule

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers there is always DL data waiting for transmission. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for NPDSCH transmission.

rrc_procedure_filter

Optional object. Allows to define the eNB behavior for a list of RRC procedures. Each property name represents a RRC procedure. The ones currently supported are **rrc_connection_request** and **rrc_connection_reestablishment_request**. Each property value is an enum: **treat** (UE message is processed), **ignore** (UE message is ignored) or **reject** (UE message is rejected). By default all procedures are treated.

Example:

```
rrc_procedure_filter: {
  rrc_connection_request: "treat",
  rrc_connection_reestablishment_request: "reject"
}
```

rach_ignore_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive RACH attempts are ignored by the eNB.

dummy_ue_contention_resolution_id

Optional boolean. If set to true, a wrong MAC UE Contention Resolution Identity control element will be sent in the Msg4, rather than the one matching the UE Msg3 content.

srb_config

Optional object. Allows to override some parameters of the default configuration specified in 3GPP 36.331 chapter 9.2.1. If unset, the eNB will configure maxRetx-Threshold value to 32, t-PollRetransmit value to 25 s and logicalChannelSR-Prohibit to false.

The object contains the following fields:

maxRetxThreshold

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 (default 32). maxRetx-Threshold value on UE side.

enb_maxRetxThreshold

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 (default 32). maxRetx-Threshold value on eNB side.

t_PollRetransmit

Optional enumeration: 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, 6000, 10000, 15000, 25000, 40000, 60000, 90000, 120000, 180000 (default 25000). t-PollRetransmit timer value in ms on UE side.

enb_t_PollRetransmit

Optional enumeration: 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, 6000, 10000, 15000, 25000, 40000, 60000, 90000, 120000, 180000 (default 25000). t-PollRetransmit timer value in ms on eNB side.

logical_channel_sr_prohibit

Optional boolean (default false). logicalChannelSR-Prohibit for SRB1/SRB1bis.

t_Reordering

Optional enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 1600 (default 60). Duration of the t-Reordering timer in ms, applicable only when UE is configured with two HARQ processes.

enableStatusReportSN_Gap

Optional boolean (default false). enableStatusReportSN-Gap-r13 for SRB1/SRB1bis.

drb_config

String. Filename for the DRB configuration. See the file **drb_nb.cfg** to have a description of its fields. Note that the DRB configuration is ignored when Control Plane CIoT optimization is used.

ue_count_max

Optional integer (default = 500). Maximum number of UEs (for this cell).

erab_count_max

Optional integer (default = 1500). Maximum number of ERABs (for this cell).

rar_backoff_index

Optional. Range: -1 to 15. If set to -1, no Backoff Indicator is sent in the Random Access Response message. Values 0 to 15 refer to the index of table 7.2-2 found in 3GPP 36.321.

npdcch_uss_half_rb_cce

Optional Integer (default = 0). Range: 0 to 1. Set the first CCE index used for half RB NPDCCH allocation.

npdsch_fer

Optional float. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated NPDSCH Frame Error Rate.

npusch_fer

Optional float. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated NPUSCH Frame Error Rate.

test_mode

Optional object. Enable specific test modes where UE contexts are automatically created when starting the eNodeB. The **type** property selects the test mode:

npusch

Enables continuous reception of NPUSCH by the eNodeB. DCI N0 is transmitted. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the NPUSCH RNTI.

npusch_retx

Boolean. If false, don't force the UE to retransmit in case of error.

npdsch

Enables continuous transmission of NPDSCH. The NPDSCH payload contains valid data with PDCP packets of constant length. DCI are transmitted. NPUSCH ACK/NACK are received. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the PDSCH RNTI.

npdsch_retx

Boolean. If false, don't retransmit the unacknowledged NPDSCH (hence NPUSCH ACK/NACK are ignored).

random_data

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, send random data instead of zeros in the PDCP payload.

n_tm

Enables transmission based on the NB-IoT Test Model specified in TS 36.141-6.1.3 :

NPSS/NSSS and NPBCH are transmitted normally.

NPDCCH is transmitted in subframe 1 with content set to 0.

NPDSCH is transmitted in other NB DL subframes, starting with subframe 2, with content set to 0. NPDSCH transmission can be customized with parameters **npdsch_i_tbs** and **npdsch_i_sf** of the first coverage level but NPDSCH transmission cannot be longer than 6 subframes. The additional property **random_data** of this **test_mode** object will set random data instead of zeros in the NPDSCH payload. NPDSCH is scrambled with RNTI=1000.

SIB1 and other SIBs are not transmitted.

preemptive_ul_grant

Optional boolean (default = true). When set to true, the eNB can send a DCIN0 grant before the UE explicitly request an allocation via the random access procedure.

rrc_redirect

Array of strings. Each string is the filename of the textual ASN.1 content (GSER syntax) of a RedirectedCarrierInfo-NB-r13 redirection information.

These will define the redirection parameter within RRC Connection Release sent by eNB to the UE (cf 3GPP TS 36.331).

Below is an example of the ASN.1 file content:

```
{
    carrierFreq-r13 2859,
    carrierFreqOffset-r13 v0
}
```

label Optional string. Helper available in monitor (`cell`), remote API (`config_get`) and logs.

channel_dl

Optional object. Set the cell specific channel simulator configuration. See [Cell specific channel simulator], page 128.

8.6.8 CP-EDT

edt Optional object. Only applicable to NB-IoT cells.

cp_edt_support

Optional boolean (default = false). Indicates if CP-EDT is supported.

parameters

Significant only if CP-EDT is supported. Array of 1 to 3 set of edt parameters described below.

edt_tbs Optional enumeration: 41, 51, 63, 73, 85, 101, 117, 125. Default value is 125. Largest TBS for Msg3 in bytes.

msg3_mcs Optional integer (range 3 to 7). MCS for Msg3 RrcEarly-DataRequest. Default value is 7.

period Optional enumeration: 40, 80, 160, 240, 320, 640, 1280, 2560. NPRACH periodicity in ms.

start_time

Optional enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024. NPRACH start time in ms.

subcarrier_offset

Optional enumeration: 0, 2, 12, 18, 24, 34, 36. NPRACH sub-carriers offset.

num_subcarriers

Optional enumeration: 12, 24, 36, 48. Number of sub-carriers in a NPRACH resource.

sc_msg3_range_start

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3. Fraction in multiple of 1/3 for calculating the starting subcarrier index.

npdcch_num_repetitions

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048. Maximum number of repetitions for NPDCCH common search space for RAR, Msg3 retransmission and Msg4.

<code>npdcch_startSF_CSS_RA</code>	Optional enumeration: v1dot5, v2, v4, v8, v16, v32, v48, v64 Starting subframe configuration for NPDCCH common search space.
<code>npdcch_offset</code>	Optional enumeration: 0 1 2 3 Fractional period offset of starting subframe for NPDCCH common search space. Expressed in number of eighths.
<code>num_cbra_start_sc</code>	Optional enumeration: 8, 10, 11, 12, 20, 22, 23, 24, 32, 34, 35, 36, 40, 44, 46, 48. The number of start subcarriers from which a UE can randomly select a start subcarrier.
<code>mac_cr_timer</code>	Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64. Timer for contention resolution in number PDCCH periods.

8.7 NR cell configuration

To configure NR cells, add an array of objects named `nr_cell_list` to your eNB configuration object.

8.7.1 Basic NR cell parameters

<code>cell_id</code>	Integer (range 0 to 255). Internal cell identity. It must be different for each cell configured in the eNB.
<code>band</code>	Integer. NR band.
<code>dl_nr_arfcn</code>	Integer. Downlink NR absolute radio frequency channel number. See https://www.sqimway.com/nr_band.php to convert between the center frequency and NR-ARFCN.
<code>ul_nr_arfcn</code>	Optional integer. Uplink NR absolute radio frequency channel number. If not present, the default UL NR ARFCN associated with <code>dl_nr_arfcn</code> is configured.
<code>subcarrier_spacing</code>	Integer (15, 30, 60, 120). Subcarrier spacing in kHz. Currently the same subcarrier spacing is used for SSB, downlink and uplink.
<code>bandwidth</code>	Integer (5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100) for frequencies < 6 GHz (FR1) or (50, 100, 200, 400) for frequencies >= 6 GHz (FR2). Bandwidth in MHz. The number of downlink and uplink resource blocks is deduced from it.
<code>n_rb_dl</code>	Optional integer (range 20 to 275). Number of resource blocks for downlink. It is ignored if <code>bandwidth</code> is provided.
<code>n_rb_ul</code>	Optional integer (range 20 to 275) (default = same as <code>n_rb_dl</code>). Number of resource blocks for uplink. By default it is set to <code>n_rb_dl</code> value.
<code>n_id_cell</code>	Integer (range 0 to 1007). NR cell physical cell identity (PCI).
<code>ssb_subcarrier_spacing</code>	Optional integer (15, 30, 120, 240). Set the SSB subcarrier spacing in kHz. By default it is the same as <code>subcarrier_spacing</code> .

ssb_nr_arfcn

Optional integer. Set the NR ARFCN of the SSB carrier. If not set, its value depends on **gscn**.

gscn

Optional integer (default = 0). Set the SSB GSCN (=SSB carrier frequency). The special default value 0 indicates to automatically set it. It is computed so that the SSB is at the lowest possible frequency in the cell bandwidth.

ssb_pos_bitmap

String. SSB position bitmap in bits (4, 8 or 64 bits depending on the DL frequency).

ssb_period

Enumeration (5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160). SSB periodicity in ms.

ssb_precoding

Optional complex matrix. Array of N vectors of **n_antenna_dl** elements where N is the number of '1' bits in **ssb_pos_bitmap**. Set the precoding vector for each SSB. By default the SSBs are only sent to the first DL antenna.

cipher_algo_pref

Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC and User Plane encryption in decreasing order of preference. If none match the UE capabilities, then NEA0 (no encryption) is selected. List of supported algorithms:

- 1 NEA1 (Snow 3G)
- 2 NEA2 (128 bit AES)
- 3 NEA3 (ZUC)

If encryption is necessary, for best performance use AES (NEA2) as first choice if your CPU supports the AES NI Intel instruction set (use the **hwcaps** monitor command and see if AES is displayed). Otherwise use Snow3G (NEA1) or ZUC (NEA3).

Note that ciphering is subject to export rules depending on your country.

integ_algo_pref

Array of integers. Set the preferred algorithms for RRC integrity (and optionally User Plane integrity) check in decreasing order of preference. If none match the UE capabilities, then NIA0 (no integrity check) is selected. List of supported algorithms:

- 1 NIA1 (Snow 3G)
- 2 NIA2 (128 bit AES)
- 3 NIA3 (ZUC)

For best performance, use AES (NIA2) as first choice if your CPU supports the AES NI Intel instruction set (use the **hwcaps** monitor command and see if AES is displayed). Otherwise use Snow3G (NIA1) or ZUC (NIA3).

The following parameters must be present for a SA cell:

plmn_list

List of objects. List of PLMNs broadcasted by the gNodeB. Each object contains the following properties:

- plmn** String or array of strings. PLMN (5 or 6 digits). The array can contain up to 12 PLMNs.
- tac** Integer (range 0 to 16777215). Tracking Area Code of the cell.
- reserved** Boolean. True if the cell is reserved for operator use.

nssai	Optional array. List of supported S-NSSAIs. Default content is sst: 1 (eMBB). Each entry will set a S-NSSAI value as defined below:
sst	Integer (range 1-255). Slice Service Type.
sd	Optional integer (range 0-0xFFFFFE). Slice Differentiator.
cell_barred	Boolean. Value of MIB.cellBarred
intra_freq_reselction	Boolean. Value of MIB.intraFreqReselction
q_rx_lev_min	Integer. Value of SIB1.cellSelectionInfo.q-RxLevMin.
delta_rx_lev_min	Optional integer (default = 0). Value of SIB1.cellSelectionInfo.q-RxLevMinOffset. The value 0 disables the field.
q_qual_min	Integer. Value of SIB1.cellSelectionInfo.q-QualMin.
sib_sched_list	Optional array of objects. Must be present if SIBs other than SIB1 should be transmitted. Each object contains the content of one SI scheduling slot. Each object contains the following properties:
filename	Filename containing the SIBs. The content is in textual ASN.1 for the BCCH-DL-SCH-Message RRC message type (GSER syntax).
si_periodicity	Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. SI periodicity in Radio Frames.
si_value_tag	Optional integer. Range: 0 to 31 (default = 0). Initial valueTag RRC field.
area_scope	Optional boolean (default = false). areaScope RRC field.
si_window_length	Integer. SI window length in slots. Must be present for a SA cell.
inactivity_timer	Integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity.

8.7.2 MAC parameters

mac_config	Object. MAC configuration. Currently the same for all UEs. The following properties are defined:
msg3_max_harq_tx	Integer (range 1 to 255). Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for Msg3 PUSCH.
ul_max_harq_tx	Integer (range 1 to 255). Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for PUSCH.

<code>dl_max_harq_tx</code>	Integer (range 1 to 255). Maximum number of HARQ transmissions for PDSCH.
<code>ul_max_consecutive_retx</code>	Integer. Maximum number of UL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.
<code>dl_max_consecutive_retx</code>	Integer. Maximum number of DL retransmissions after which the UE is disconnected.
<code>periodic_bsr_timer</code>	Enumeration: 1, 5, 10, 16, 20, 32, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 320, 640, 1280, 2560, 0. periodicBSR-Timer parameter. 0 means infinity.
<code>retx_bsr_timer</code>	Enumeration: 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320, 640, 1280, 2560, 5120, 10240. retxBSR-Timer parameter.
<code>logical_channel_sr_delay_timer</code>	Optional enumeration: 20, 40, 64, 128, 512, 1024, 2560. logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer parameter.
<code>periodic_phr_timer</code>	Enumeration: 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 0. phr-PeriodicTimer parameter. 0 means infinity.
<code>prohibit_phr_timer</code>	Enumeration: 0, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000. phr-ProhibitTimer parameter.
<code>phr_tx_power_factor_change</code>	Enumeration: dB1, dB3, dB6, infinity. phr-Tx-PowerFactorChange parameter.
<code>sr_prohibit_timer</code>	Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128. sr-ProhibitTimer parameter. 0 means deactivated. Must be present if <code>sr_period</code> is not 0.
<code>sr_trans_max</code>	Optional enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64. sr-TransMax parameter. Must be present if <code>sr_period</code> is not 0.
<code>time_alignment_tx_timer</code>	Optional integer from 0 to 10240 (default = 500). Transmit the UL time alignment information every <code>time_alignment_tx_timer</code> ms. The value 0 means infinity.
<code>time_alignment_timer_dedicated</code>	Optional integer (default = 0). Time alignment timer dedicated. 0 means infinity. Note: <code>time_alignment_tx_timer</code> must be used to set the UL time alignment transmission period.
<code>drx_config</code>	Optional object. DRX configuration. The following properties are defined:

drx_on_duration_timer_sub_ms

Optional integer (range 1 to 31). drx-onDurationTimer parameter in 1/32th ms when the value is less than 1 ms. The value should be a multiple of the DL slot duration. Must be present if **drx_on_duration_timer_ms** is absent.

drx_on_duration_timer_ms

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 800, 1000, 1200, 1600. drx-onDurationTimer parameter in ms when the value is greater or equal than 1 ms. Must be present if **drx_on_duration_timer_sub_ms** is absent.

drx_inactivity_timer

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 200, 300, 500, 750, 1280, 1920, 2560. drx-InactivityTimer parameter, in ms.

drx_retransmission_timer_dl

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33, 40, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 320. drx-RetransmissionTimerDL parameter, in slots.

drx_retransmission_timer_ul

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 16, 24, 33, 40, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 320. drx-RetransmissionTimerUL parameter, in slots.

long_drx_cycle

Enumeration: 10, 20, 32, 40, 60, 64, 70, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2048, 2560, 5120, 10240. drx-LongCycle parameter, in ms. drx-StartOffset is chosen dynamically per UE.

short_drx_cycle

Optional enumeration: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 14, 16, 20, 30, 32, 35, 40, 64, 80, 128, 160, 256, 320, 512, 640. drx-ShortCycle parameter, in ms.

drx_short_cycle_timer

Optional integer (range 1 to 16). drx-ShortCycleTimer, in number of short DRX cycles. Must be present if **short_drx_cycle** is present.

8.7.3 PHY and L1 parameters

tdd_ul_dl_config

Optional object. Define the TDD UL/DL configuration. If present, it contains the following properties:

ref_subcarrier_spacing

Optional integer. Reference subcarrier spacing for pattern1 and pattern2. The default value is the same as the data subcarrier spacing.

pattern1 Object. Definition of the first TDD pattern. The following properties must be present:

period Enumeration: 0.5, 0.625, 1, 1.25, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 10. DL/UL transmission periodicity in ms.

<code>dl_slots</code>	Integer. Number of downlink slots.
<code>ul_slots</code>	Integer. Number of uplink slots.
<code>dl_symbols</code>	Integer (0-13). Number of downlink symbols after the last complete downlink slot.
<code>ul_symbols</code>	Integer (0-13). Number of uplink symbols before the first complete uplink slot.
<code>pattern2</code>	Optional object. Optional second TDD pattern. It contains the same properties as <code>pattern1</code> .
<code>n_timing_advance_offset</code>	Optional enumeration: 0, 25600, 39936. UL/DL timing advance offset in multiples of $T=1/(16*64*1920000)$ seconds for FR1. The default timing advance offset is 25600. The RRC field n-TimingAdvanceOffset is updated accordingly.
<code>prach</code>	Object. Contains the PRACH parameters defined below.
<code>prach_config_index</code>	Integer (range 0 to 255). prach-ConfigurationIndex parameter.
<code>msg1_subcarrier_spacing</code>	Optional integer. msg1-SubcarrierSpacing parameter. Must be present for PRACH format above 3.
<code>msg1_fdm</code>	Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8. msg1-FDM parameter.
<code>msg1_frequency_start</code>	Integer. msg1-FrequencyStart parameter.
<code>zero_correlation_zone_config</code>	Integer (range 0 to 15). zeroCorrelationZoneConfig parameter.
<code>preamble_received_target_power</code>	Integer (range -202 to -60). preambleReceivedTargetPower parameter, in dBm.
<code>preamble_trans_max</code>	Enumeration: 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200. preambleTransMax parameter.
<code>power_ramping_step</code>	Enumeration: 0, 2, 4, 6. powerRampingStep parameter.
<code>ra_response_window</code>	Enumeration: 1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 20, 40, 80. ra-ResponseWindow parameter.
<code>restricted_set_config</code>	Enumeration: <code>unrestricted_set</code> , <code>unrestricted_set_type-a</code> , <code>unrestricted_set_type-b</code> . restrictedSetConfig parameter.
<code>ra_contention_resolution_timer</code>	Enumeration: 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64. ra-ContentionResolutionTimer parameter.
<code>ssb_per_prach_occasion</code>	Enumeration: 1/8 1/4 1/2 1 2 4 8 16. ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB parameter.

<code>cb_preambles_per_ssb</code>	Integer (1 to 64). <code>ssb-perRACH-OccasionAndCB-PreamblesPerSSB</code> parameter.
<code>total_number_of_ra_preambles</code>	Optional integer (1 to 64, default = 64). <code>totalNumberOfRA-Preambles</code> parameter.
<code>prach_detect_threshold</code>	Optional float. Set the PRACH SNR detection threshold in dB. The default value depends on the cell and PRACH parameters.
<code>root_sequence_index</code>	Integer (range 0 to 837 for PRACH format up to 3, 0 to 137 otherwise). <code>prach-RootSequenceIndex</code> parameter. It must be different for each neighbour cell operating on the same frequency and sharing the same PRACH configuration.
<code>dl_bwp_rb_start</code>	Optional integer (default = 0) First PRB of the DL initial bandwidth part.
<code>dl_bwp_l_crb</code>	Optional integer (default = all the carrier bandwidth) Number of PRBs of the DL initial bandwidth part.
<code>ul_bwp_rb_start</code>	Optional integer (default = 0) First PRB of the UL initial bandwidth part.
<code>ul_bwp_l_crb</code>	Optional integer (default = all the carrier bandwidth) Number of PRBs of the UL initial bandwidth part.
<code>dl_bwp_dummy_config</code>	Optional boolean (default = false). If true, force the configuration of the DL BWP #1. This test option is only available in NSA mode.
<code>ul_bwp_dummy_config</code>	Optional boolean (default = false). If true, force the configuration of the UL BWP #1. This test option is only available in NSA mode.
<code>dmrs_type_a_pos</code>	Enumeration: 2 or 3. <code>dmrs-TypeA-Position</code> parameter.
<code>lte_crs</code>	Optional object or string. If present, the RRC element <code>lte-CRS-ToMatchAround</code> is added and the PDSCH data is rate matched against the LTE CRS. The string value <code>auto</code> automatically sets the configuration from the LTE cell having the same center frequency as the NR cell. Otherwise, the following properties are available:
<code>carrier_freq_dl</code>	Integer. <code>carrierFreqDL</code> RRC field.
<code>carrier_bandwidth_dl</code>	Enumeration: 6, 15, 25, 50, 75, 100. <code>carrierBandwidthDL</code> RRC field.
<code>nr_of_crs_ports</code>	Enumeration: 1, 2, 4. <code>nrofCRS-Ports</code> RRC field.
<code>v_shift</code>	Integer. Range: 0 to 5. <code>v-Shift</code> RRC field.
<code>mbsfn_subframe_config_list</code>	Optional array of object. <code>mbsfn-SubframeConfigList</code> RRC field. Each object has the following properties:

<code>radio_frame_allocation_period</code>	Integer. <code>radioframeAllocationPeriod</code> RRC field.
<code>radio_frame_allocation_offset</code>	Integer. <code>radioframeAllocationOffset</code> RRC field.
<code>subframe_allocation1</code>	Bit string of length 6 or 24. <code>subframeAllocation1</code> RRC field.
<code>subframe_allocation2</code>	Optional bit string of length 2 or 8. <code>subframeAllocation2</code> RRC field.
<code>ul_frequency_shift_7p5_khz</code>	Optional boolean (default = false). If true, a 7.5 kHz offset is added to the NR UL frequency.
<code>pdsch_harq_ack_max</code>	Optional integer. Set the maximum number of PDSCH scheduled having their HARQ ACK information in a given uplink slot.
<code>pdccch</code>	Object. Contains the PDCCH parameters defined below.
<code>common_coreset</code>	Optional object. Define the common CoReSet. For backward compatibility, the common CoReSet properties can be in the <code>pdccch</code> object if no dedicated CoReSet is defined. The CoReSet definition accepts the following properties:
<code>rb_start</code>	Integer. PDCCH start position in number of RBs relative to the start of the BWP. <code>rb_start + BWP_rb_start</code> must be a multiple of 6. -1 means to select the value to maximize the bandwidth based on the BWP and CoReSet #0 configurations.
<code>l_crb</code>	Integer. PDCCH length in number of RBs. Must be a multiple of 6 or -1. -1 means to use the maximum number of RBs compatible with the DL bandwidth.
<code>duration</code>	Integer (1 to 3). PDCCH duration.
<code>interleaved</code>	Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable interleaved mapping.
<code>reg_bundle_size</code>	Optional enumeration: 2, 3, 6. Must be present for interleaved mapping.
<code>interleaver_size</code>	Optional enumeration: 2, 3, 6. Must be present for interleaved mapping.
<code>shift_index</code>	Optional integer. Range: -1 to 274. Must be present for interleaved mapping. -1 is a shortcut for the physical cell ID.

	precoder_granularity	Optional enum (sameAsREG_bundle, allContiguousRBs, default = sameAsREG_bundle).
	dmrs_scid	Optional integer (default = -1). Range: -1 to 65535. DMRS scrambling ID. -1 is a shortcut for the physical cell ID.
	tci_states_pdcch	Optional array of integers. TCI state IDs for the PDCCH.
dedicated_coreset		Optional object. Define a UE dedicated CoReSet. It should be defined for best performance in standalone mode. The properties are the same as for common_coreset .
css		Object. PDCCH common search space configuration. It contains the parameters defined below.
	n_candidates	Array of 5 integers. Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8. nrofCandidates parameters for each aggregation level (1, 2, 4, 8, 16).
	start_symb	Optional integer (default = 0). range: 0 to 3. First symbol of the search space.
uss		Object. PDCCH UE search space configuration. It contains the parameters defined below.
	n_candidates	Array of 5 integers. Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8. nrofCandidates parameters for each aggregation level (1, 2, 4, 8, 16).
	start_symb	Optional integer (default = 0). range: 0 to 3. First symbol of the search space.
	dci_0_1_and_1_1	Boolean. Whether DCI 0_1 and 1_1 are used for PDCCH or not in UE search space.
	force_dci_0_0	Optional boolean (default = false). Force the use of DCI 0_0 if DCI 0_1 and 1_1 are enabled.
	force_dci_1_0	Optional boolean (default = false). Force the use of DCI 1_0 if DCI 0_1 and 1_1 are enabled.
rar_al_index		Integer (range 0 to 4). Aggregation level for Random Access Response.
al_index		Integer (range 0 to 4). Aggregation level for PDCCH.
The following parameters must be present for a SA cell:		
coreset0_index		Optional integer (range 0 to 15). CORESET0 index.

	n_rb_coreset0	Optional integer (24, 48 or 96). Number of resource blocks for CORESET0. Must be present if coreset0_index is absent.
	n_symb_coreset0	Optional integer (range 1 to 3). Number of symbols for CORESET0. Must be present if coreset0_index is absent.
	offset_rbs_coreset0	Optional integer (range -42 to 97). Resource block offset for CORESET0. Used if present and if coreset0_index is absent.
	search_space0_index	Integer (range 0 to 15). Search space index for SIBs.
	si_al_index	Integer (range 2 to 4). Aggregation level for SIBs.
	paging_al_index	Optional integer (range 2 to 4, default = 2). Aggregation level for paging.
pdsch	Object.	Contains the PDSCH parameters defined below.
	mapping_type	Enumeration (typeA or typeB). Select the mapping type. typeB is not supported yet.
	start_symb	Optional Integer (range 0 to 3). PDSCH start symbol. If not provided it is set the maximum CoReSet duration.
	n_symb	Optional Integer. Number of symbols for PDSCH. If not provided it is set to 14 - start_symb.
	dmrs_add_pos	Integer (range 0 to 3). dmrs-AdditionalPosition parameter.
	dmrs_max_len	Integer (range 1 to 2). DMRS maxLength parameter.
	dmrs_type	Integer (1 or 2). dmrs-Type parameter.
	dmrs_scid0	Optional integer (-1 to 65535, default = -1). DMRS for scrambling ID 0. -1 means default value (PCI).
	dmrs_scid1	Optional integer (-1 to 65535, default = -1). DMRS for scrambling ID 1. -1 means default value (PCI).
	k0	Integer (range 0 to 3). Delay in slots from DCI to PDSCH.
	k1	Integer or array of integers (range 4 to 15 or -1). Delay in slots from PDSCH to ACK/NACK. In FDD a single value is provided. In TDD, an array is provided with one entry per downlink slot in the TDD period. At least one slot must have a k1 value <= 8 to allow the use of DCI 1_0. The special value -1 indicates that no acknowledged PDSCH is scheduled in the slot (but PDSCH for SI, RAR or paging can still be scheduled).

<code>slot_enable</code>	Optional array of integers (0 or 1). Enable (1) or disable (0) the scheduling on a given slot. Each element corresponds to a slot number modulo the array length. The array length must divide the number of slots in 20 ms.
<code>n_harq_process</code>	Optional enumeration: 2, 4, 6, 10, 12, 16 (default = 16). <code>nrofHARQ-ProcessesForPDSCH</code> parameter.
<code>mcs_table</code>	Optional enum (qam64, qam256, qam64LowSE). Selected MCS table.
<code>n_layer</code>	Optional integer (0 to <code>n_antenna_dl</code> , default = 0). The default value 0 indicates that the number of layers in DCI 1.1 is computed from the CSI reports. Otherwise, the number of layers is forced and the following additional parameters may be provided:
<code>dmrs_len</code>	Optional integer (range 1 to <code>dmrs_max_len</code> , default = 1). Set the DMRS length (only used in DCI 1.1).
<code>n_dmrs_cdm_groups</code>	Optional integer (range 1 to 3, default = 1). Number of DMRS CDM groups (only used in DCI 1.1).
<code>dmrs_ports</code>	Optional array of integers. DMRS port for each layer. By default <code>dmrs_ports[i] = i</code> .
<code>precoding_matrix</code>	Optional complex matrix of <code>n_layer</code> with <code>n_antenna_dl</code> rows and <code>n_layer</code> height. Force the PDSCH the precoding matrix.
<code>fixed_rb_alloc</code>	Optional boolean (default = false). Allows to force the PDSCH allocations.
<code>rb_start</code>	Optional integer. PDSCH allocation starting position in number of RBs. Must be present if <code>fixed_rb_alloc</code> is true.
<code>l_crb</code>	Optional integer. PDSCH allocation length in number of RBs. Must be present if <code>fixed_rb_alloc</code> is true.
<code>mcs</code>	Optional integer (range -1 to 28, default = -1). PDSCH MCS. -1 means autonomous DL MCS adaptation by the gNB scheduler.
<code>data_scid</code>	Optional integer (range -1 to 1023, default = -1). PDSCH data scrambling ID. -1 means default value (PCI).
<code>n_scid</code>	Optional integer (range 0 to 1, default = 0). Forces the DMRS sequence scrambling ID (only used in DCI 1.1).
<code>x_overhead</code>	Optional enumeration (0, 6, 12, 18, default = 0). Corresponds to the <code>xOverhead</code> RRC parameter.
<code>ra_type</code>	Optional enumeration (type0, type1, dynamic_switch, default = type1). Set the RB resource allocation type. Note: <code>fixed_rb_alloc = true</code> cannot be used with resource allocation type 0.

- rbg_size** Optional enumeration (config1, config2, default = config1). Set the RBG size configuration for resource allocation type 0.
- vrb_to_prb_interleaver** Optional enumeration (0, 2, 4, default = 0). Set the VRB to PRB interleaver size or 0 to disable it.
- rar_mcs** Integer (range 0 to 9). MCS used for RAR.
- rar_tb_scaling** Optional integer (range 0 to 2, default = 0).
- fer** Optional float (range 0 to 1). If present, simulates a PDSCH Frame Error Rate of **fer**. It is mainly useful in test mode (see the **test_mode** parameter).
- cqi_adapt_fer** Optional float (range 0 to 1, default = 0.01). DL FER target for gNB DL MCS adaptation algorithm, enabled when **mcs** is absent or set to -1.
- initial_cqi** Optional integer (range 0 to 15, default = 5). This CQI value is assumed when none has been received from the UE.
- tci_states** Optional array of objects. If not present, a single TCI state of ID 0 is defined with the first SSB index as reference signal and QCL type D. Otherwise, the following parameters must be present:
- tci_state_id** Integer (range 0 to 127).
- qcl_type1** Object. The following parameters are available:
- reference_signal** Enumeration: csi-rs, ssb.
- csi_rs_index** Integer. Must be present if **reference_signal** is csi-rs.
- ssb_index** Integer. Must be present if **reference_signal** is ssb.
- qcl_type** Enumeration: typeA, typeB, typeC, typeD.
- qcl_type2** Optional object. Same parameters as **qcl_type1**.
- The following parameters must be present for a SA cell:
- si_mcs** Integer (range 0 to 9). MCS used for SIBs.
- paging_mcs** Optional integer (range 0 to 9, default = 3). MCS used for paging.
- paging_tb_scaling** Optional integer (range 0 to 2, default = 0). Transport block scaling for paging.

csi_rs	Optional Object. Contains the CSI-RS parameters defined below. Unless otherwise specified, the parameters are directly mapped to the corresponding RRC parameters.
nzp_csi_rs_resource	Array of objects. NZP CSI-RS resource definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:
csi_rs_id	Integer.
n_ports	Integer.
frequency_domain_allocation	Enumeration: row1, row2, row4, other.
bitmap	Bit string.
cdm_type	Enumeration: no_cdm, fd_cdm2, cdm4_fd2_td2, cdm8_fd2_td4.
density	Enumeration: 0.5, 1, 3.
odd_prbs	Optional integer.
first_symb	Integer.
first_symb2	Optional Integer.
rb_start	Integer.
l_crb	Integer. -1 means the whole bandwidth.
power_control_offset	Integer.
power_control_offset_ss	Optional integer.
scrambling_id	Optional integer (-1 to 1023, default = -1). -1 indicates to use n_id_cell.
period	Integer.
offset	Integer.
qcl_info_periodic_csi_rs	Integer.
nzp_csi_rs_resource_set	Array of objects. NZP CSI-RS resource set definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:
csi_rs_set_id	Integer.
nzp_csi_rs_resources	Array of integers.
repetition	Boolean.
trs_info	Boolean.

csi_im_resource

Array of objects. CSI-IM resource definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi_im_id Integer.

pattern Integer.

subcarrier_location Integer.

symbol_location Integer.

rb_start Integer.

l_crb Integer. -1 means the whole bandwidth.

period Integer.

offset Integer.

csi_im_resource_set

Array of objects. CSI-IM resource set definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi_im_set_id Integer

csi_im_resources Array of integer.

zp_csi_rs_resource

Array of objects. ZP CSI-RS resource definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:

csi_rs_id Integer.

frequency_domain_allocation Enumeration: row1, row2, row4, other.

bitmap Bit string.

n_ports Integer.

cdm_type Enumeration: no_cdm, fd_cdm2, cdm4_fd2_td2, cdm8_fd2_td4.

density Enumeration: 0.5, 1, 3.

odd_prbs Optional integer.

first_symb Integer.

first_symb2 Optional Integer.

rb_start Integer.

l_crb Integer. -1 means the whole bandwidth.

period Integer.

offset	Integer.
p_zp_csi_rs_resource_set	Array of objects. ZP CSI-RS resource set definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:
zp_csi_rs_resources	Array of integer.
csi_resource_config	Array of objects. CSI resource configuration definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:
csi_rsc_config_id	Integer.
nzp_csi_rs_resource_set_list	Optional array of integer.
csi_im_resource_set_list	Optional array of integer.
resource_type	Enumeration: aperiodic, semi_persistent, periodic. Only periodic is currently supported.
csi_report_config	Array of objects. CSI report definitions. Each object contains the following parameters:
resources_for_channel_measurement	Integer.
csi_im_resources_for_interference	Optional integer.
nzp_csi_rs_resources_for_interference	Optional integer.
report_config_type	Enumeration: periodic, aperiodic.
period	Integer. Period in UL slots of periodic reports. For aperiodic reports, gives approximately the period (in UL slots) at which the gNB will schedule CSI requests, as long as DL traffic is ongoing.
report_quantity	Enumeration: none, CRI_RI_PMI_CQI, CRI_RI_i1, CRI_RI_i1_CQI, CRI_RI_CQI, CRI_RSRP, ssb_Index_RSRP, CRI_RI_LI_PMI_CQI. none, ssb_Index_RSRP and CRI_RI_LI_PMI_CQI are not supported.
codebook_config	Optional object. Must be provided if more than one CSI-RS ports. The object contains the following properties:
codebook_type	Enumeration: type1.
sub_type	Enumeration: typeI_SinglePanel

	n1	Optional integer.
	n2	Optional integer.
	codebook_mode	Optional integer. 1 or 2.
	ri_restriction	Optional bit string.
	subset_restriction	Optional bit string.
	subset_restriction_i2	Optional bit string.
	cqi_table	Optional integer. 1 to 3.
	subband_size	Enumeration: value1, value2.
	Only wideband CQI and PMI reports are currently supported.	
pucch	Object. Contains the PUCCH parameters defined below. Either the pucch0 or pucch1 object must be defined. Either the pucch2 , pucch3 or pucch4 object must be defined.	
	pucch_resource_common	Optional integer (range -1 to 15, default = -1). pucch_ResourceCommon parameter, -1 if not present. This parameter is normally not needed for NSA. For SA, -1 means that it is automatically set.
	pucch_group_hopping	Enumeration: neither, enable, disable. pucch_GroupHopping parameter.
	hopping_id	Integer (range -1 to 1023). hoppingId parameter. -1 means disabled.
	p0_nominal	Integer (range -202 to 24). p0-nominal parameter.
	n_rb_max	Optional integer (range 2 to n_rb_ul). Set the maximum number of resource blocks which can be allocated for PUCCH.
	short_pucch_an_rsc_count	Optional integer (range 1 to 8, default = 8). Number of short PUCCH (format 0 or 1) allocated for HARQ/ACK in the cell.
	long_pucch_an_rsc_count	Optional integer (range 0 to 8, default = 8). Number of long PUCCH (format 2, 3 or 4) allocated for HARQ/ACK in the cell.
	pucch02_min_start_symb	Optional integer (range 0 to 13, default = 0). Force the PUCCH format 0 and 2 to be allocated in symbols starting from pucch02_min_start_symb .
	pucch0	Object. Contains the parameters for PUCCH 0 and enable its use for short ACK/NACK/SR report.
	initial_cyclic_shift	Integer (range 0 to 11). Initial cyclic shift.

	n_symb	Integer (range 1 to 2). Number of symbols.
	freq_hopping	Optional boolean (default = true when n_symb = 2). Enable intra slot frequency hopping (only possible with n_symb = 2).
	sr_detect_threshold	Optional float. Scheduling Request detection threshold in dB.
pucch1		Object. Contains the parameters for PUCCH 1 and enable its use for short ACK/NACK/SR report.
	n_cs	Integer (range 2 to 4). Cyclic shift.
	n_occ	Integer (range 2 to 4). Number of time orthogonal codes.
	freq_hopping	Optional boolean (default = true). Enable intra slot frequency hopping.
	start_symb	Optional integer (range 0 to 10, default = 0). Starting symbol.
	n_symb	Optional integer (range 4 to 14, default = 14). Number of symbols.
	sr_detect_threshold	Optional float. Scheduling Request detection threshold in dB.
pucch2		Object. Contains the parameters for PUCCH 2 and enable its use for long ACK/NACK report.
	n_symb	Integer (range 1 to 2). Number of symbols.
	freq_hopping	Optional boolean (default = true when n_symb = 2). Enable intra slot frequency hopping (only possible with n_symb = 2).
	max_code_rate	Optional enumeration: 0.08, 0.15, 0.25, 0.35, 0.45, 0.6, 0.8. (default = 0.25). Set the maxCodeRate PUCCH RRC parameter.
	simultaneous_harq_ack_csi	Optional boolean (default = false).
	n_prb	Integer (range 1 to 16). Maximum number of PRBs for HARQ-ACK PUCCH. It must be of the form $2^a 3^b 5^c$.
	n_prb_csi	Optional integer (range 0 to 16, default = 0). Number of PRBs for CSI reports. The default value 0 indicates that it is automatically computed from the number of estimated CSI bits and max_code_rate .

pucch3	Object. Contains the parameters for PUCCH 3 and enable its use for long ACK/NACK report.
bpsk	Boolean. Use BPSK instead of QPSK.
additional_dmrs	Boolean. Use additional DMRS symbols.
freq_hopping	Boolean. Enable intra slot frequency hopping.
start_symb	Optional integer (range 0 to 10, default = 0). Starting symbol.
n_symb	Optional integer (range 4 to 14, default = 14). Number of symbols.
max_code_rate	Optional enumeration: 0.08, 0.15, 0.25, 0.35, 0.45, 0.6, 0.8. (default = 0.25). Set the maxCodeRate PUCCH RRC parameter.
simultaneous_harq_ack_csi	Optional boolean (default = true).
n_prb	Integer (range 1 to 16). Maximum number of PRBs for HARQ-ACK PUCCH. It must be of the form $2^a 3^b 5^c$.
n_prb_csi	Optional integer (range 0 to 16, default = 0). Number of PRBs for CSI reports. The default value 0 indicates that it is automatically computed from the number of estimated CSI bits and max_code_rate .
pucch4	Object. Contains the parameters for PUCCH 4 and enable its use for long ACK/NACK report.
bpsk	Boolean. Use BPSK instead of QPSK.
additional_dmrs	Boolean. Use additional DMRS symbols.
occ_len	Integer (2 or 4). Select the orthogonal code length.
freq_hopping	Boolean. Enable intra slot frequency hopping.
start_symb	Optional integer (range 0 to 10, default = 0). Starting symbol.
n_symb	Optional integer (range 4 to 14, default = 14). Number of symbols.
max_code_rate	Optional enumeration: 0.08, 0.15, 0.25, 0.35, 0.45, 0.6, 0.8. (default = 0.25). Set the maxCodeRate PUCCH RRC parameter.
simultaneous_harq_ack_csi	Optional boolean (default = true).

sr_period

Enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 16, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320, 640. Scheduling Request periodicity. 0 means no Scheduling Request configuration.

srs

Optional object. Contains the SRS configuration. If not present a default aperiodic SRS configuration with one antenna port is selected. The gNB currently supports a single periodic SRS resource per cell. Aperiodic SRS configurations are supported but they are not scheduled by the gNodeB.

The following parameters are available:

srs_symbols

Optional array of integer. Each element gives the number of trailing symbols reserved for SRS in the corresponding slot. The length of the array must divide 20.2^{μ} . PUSCH in slots with reserved SRS symbols are automatically shortened. PUCCH format 0 and 2 are allocated so that they don't collide with the SRS Symbols. The number of symbols for PUCCH formats 1, 3 and 4 must be chosen so that they don't overlap with SRS.

srs_resource

Array of objects. Each object defines a SRS resource:

srs_resource_id

Integer: 0 to 63. RRC SRS resource ID.

n_ports Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, default = 1. Select the number of SRS antenna ports. The maximum rank for PUSCH cannot be larger.

transmission_comb

Optional enumeration: 2, 4, default = 2.

cyclic_shift

Optional integer: 0 to 11, default = 0.

n_symb Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, default = 1.

repetition_factor

Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 4, default = 1.

c_srs Optional integer (range 0 to 63). SRS bandwidth configuration index. The default value is chosen depending on the BWP bandwidth.

freq_domain_shift

Optional integer (range 0 to 268). The default value is chosen so that the SRS bandwidth is centered in the BWP bandwidth.

b_srs Optional integer (range 0 to 3, default = 2).

b_hop Optional integer (range 0 to 3, default = 0).

group_or_sequence_hopping

Optional enumeration: neither, group, sequence (default = neither).

n_id Optional integer (range 0 to 1023, default = n_id.cell).

	resource_type Optional enumeration: aperiodic, periodic (default = aperiodic). The aperiodic SRS are currently never scheduled by the gNodeB.
	period Integer (range 1 to 2560). SRS period in slots. Must be provided when resource_type is periodic .
srs_resource_set	Array of objects. Each object defines a SRS resource set:
	srs_resource_set_id Optional integer (range 0 to 15). The default value is set to the array element index.
	srs_resource_id_list Array of integer. Each element must be a valid SRS resource ID. All the SRS resources must have the same resource_type .
	aperiodic_srs_trigger Optional integer (range 1 to 3, default = 1). aperiodic SRS parameter.
	slot_offset Optional integer (range 0 to 32, default = 7). aperiodic SRS parameter.
	p0 Optional integer (range -202 to 24). If not provided the p0_nominal_with_grant and alpha values from the PUSCH configuration are used.
	alpha Optional enumeration: 0, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, default = 1.
pusch	Object. Contains the PUSCH parameters defined below.
	mapping_type Enumeration (typeA or typeB). Select the mapping type. typeB is not supported yet.
	n_symb Integer (range 4 to 14). Number of symbols for PUSCH.
	dmrs_add_pos Integer (range 0 to 3). dmrs-AdditionalPosition parameter.
	dmrs_max_len Integer (range 1 to 2). maxLength parameter.
	dmrs_type Integer (1 or 2). dmrs-Type parameter.
	dmrs_scid0 Optional integer (-1 to 65535, default = -1). DMRS for scrambling ID 0. -1 means default value (PCI).
	dmrs_scid1 Optional integer (-1 to 65535, default = -1). DMRS for scrambling ID 1. -1 means default value (PCI).
	tf_precoding Boolean. Enable transform precoding for PUSCH (only used in DCI 0_1).

msg3_tf_precoding	Optional boolean (default = tf_precoding value). msg3-transformPrecoder parameter.
n_id_rs	Optional integer (range -1 to 1024, default = -1). PUSCH identity for transform precoding. -1 means default value (PCI).
group_hopping	Optional boolean (default = false).
sequence_hopping	Optional boolean (default = false).
mcs_table	Enumeration (qam64, qam256, qam64LowSE). Select the MCS Table when transform precoding is disabled.
mcs_table_tp	Enumeration (qam64, qam256, qam64LowSE). Select the MCS Table when transform precoding is enabled.
tp_pi2_bpsk	Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the UE uses pi/2 BPSK for some MCS when transform precoding is enabled (only used in DCI 0_1).
ldpc_max_its	Optional integer (range 1 to 50, default = 5). Maximum number of iterations for the LDPC decoder.
fixed_rb_alloc	Optional boolean (default = false). Allows to force the PUSCH allocations.
rb_start	Optional integer. PUSCH allocation starting position in number of RBs. Must be present if fixed_rb_alloc is true.
l_crb	Optional integer. PUSCH allocation length in number of RBs. Must be present if fixed_rb_alloc is true.
tx_config	Optional enumeration: codebook, non_codebook (default = codebook). PUSCH TX configuration. Only codebook is currently supported.
codebook_subset	Optional enumeration: fully_and_partial_and_non_coherent, partial_and_non_coherent, non_coherent (default = non_coherent). Codebook subset when tx_config = codebook .
max_rank	Optional integer (default = 1). Maximum rank for DCI 0_1. The maximum value is the number of SRS antenna ports.
n_layer	Optional integer (range 0 to max_rank , default = 0). The default value 0 indicates that the number of layers in DCI 0_1 is computed from the CSI reports. Otherwise, the number of layers is forced and the following additional parameters may be provided:
dmrs_len	Optional integer (range 1 to dmrs_max_len , default = 1) (only used in DCI 0_1).

n_dmrs_cdm_groups	Optional integer (range 1 to 3, default = 1) (only used in DCI 0_1).
dmrs_ports	Optional array of integers. DMRS port for each layer. By default <code>dmrs_ports[i] = i</code> .
tpmi	Optional integer (default = 0). Forced TPMI for PUSCH. Only meaningful if more than one SRS antenna port.
mcs	Optional integer (range -1 to 28, default = -1). PUSCH MCS. -1 means autonomous UL MCS adaptation by the gNB scheduler.
k2	Integer or array of integer (range 4 to 32). Delay in slots from DCI to PUSCH. In FDD a single value is provided. In TDD, an array is provided with one entry per uplink slot in the TDD period. The k2 value for a given UL slot must be less or equal than all k1 values leading to a HARQ ACK/NACK in this slot.
msg3_k2	Integer (range 4 to 32). Delay in slots from DCI to Msg3 PUSCH.
msg3_delta_power	Integer (range -6 to 8). TPC command for Msg3 PUSCH.
msg3_mcs	Integer (range 0 to 15). MCS for Msg3 PUSCH.
msg3_alpha	Optional enumeration (0, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, default = 1). Power control alpha value for Msg3.
p0_nominal_with_grant	Integer (range -202 to 24). p0-NominalWithGrant parameter.
alpha	Optional enumeration (0, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, default = 1). Power control alpha value.
data_scid	Optional integer (range -1 to 1023, default = -1). dataScramblingIdentityPUSCH parameter. -1 means disabled.
n_scid	Optional integer (range 0 to 1, default = 0). Allows to force the DMRS for scrambling ID used (only used in DCI 0_1).
x_overhead	Optional enumeration (0, 6, 12, 18, default = 0). Corresponds to the xOverhead RRC parameter.
dynamic_beta_offsets	Optional array of 4 objects. If present, enable the dynamic beta offsets. Each object contains the following properties:
beta_offset_ack_index	Optional integer (range 0 to 15). Set the 3 fields <code>beta_offset_ack_index1</code> , <code>beta_offset_ack_index2</code> , <code>beta_offset_ack_index3</code> to the same value. Otherwise, each field must be set separately.
beta_offset_ack_index1	Optional integer (range 0 to 15).

beta_offset_ack_index2

Optional integer (range 0 to 15).

beta_offset_ack_index3

Optional integer (range 0 to 15).

beta_offset_csi_part1_index

Optional integer (range 0 to 18, default = 6). Set **beta_offset_csi_part1_index1** and **beta_offset_csi_part1_index2** to the same value.

beta_offset_csi_part1_index1

Optional integer (range 0 to 18, default = **beta_offset_csi_part1_index**).

beta_offset_csi_part1_index2

Optional integer (range 0 to 18, default = **beta_offset_csi_part1_index**).

beta_offset_csi_part2_index

Optional integer (range 0 to 18, default = 6). Set **beta_offset_csi_part2_index1** and **beta_offset_csi_part2_index2** to the same value.

beta_offset_csi_part2_index1

Optional integer (range 0 to 18, default = **beta_offset_csi_part2_index**).

beta_offset_csi_part2_index2

Optional integer (range 0 to 18, default = **beta_offset_csi_part2_index**).

The semi-static beta offset index properties are directly set in the **pusch** object.

dci_beta_offset_indicator

Optional integer (range 0 to 3, default = 0). When dynamic beta offsets are enabled, set the value of the DCI 0.1 **beta_offset_indicator** field.

uci_scaling

Optional enumeration (0.5, 0.65, 0.8, 1, default = 1). Set the RRC UCI-OnPUSCH scaling field value.

fer

Optional float (range 0 to 1). If present, simulates a PUSCH Frame Error Rate of **fer**. It is mainly useful in test mode (see the **test_mode** parameter).

ul_snr_adapt_fer

Optional float (range 0 to 1, default = 0.01). UL FER target for gNB UL MCS adaptation algorithm, enabled when **mcs** is absent or set to -1.

rar_backoff_index

Optional integer (range -1 to 15, default = -1). Sets the backoff indicator sent in the RAR message. -1 means that the BI is not transmitted.

8.7.4 Advanced parameters

n_antenna_dl

Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of DL antennas.

n_antenna_ul	Enumeration: 1, 2, 4 or 8. Number of UL antennas.								
rf_port	Integer. Selects the RF port used for the NR cell. The number of supported RF ports depends on the radio head. For example, each PCIe card or N210 counts as one RF port.								
cell_gain	Optional float (default = 0). Downlink cell gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included).								
manual_ref_signal_power	Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true, the SS PBCH block power must be set manually. Otherwise it is computed automatically if the RF interface provides its transmit power.								
ssb_case_c	Optional boolean. For the 30 kHz subcarrier spacing, select between SSB block pattern case B (false) or case C (true). The default value depends on the selected frequency band (see TS 38.101-1 table 5.4.3.3-1).								
ss_pbch_block_power	Optional integer (range -60 to 50). Must be present if manual_ref_signal_power is set to true.								
rx_epre_in_dbfs	Optional boolean (default = false). In the logs, the EPRE (Energy Per Resource Element) is displayed in dBm if the RF interface provides its reference receive power and if rx_epre_in_dbfs = false. Otherwise it is displayed in dBFS (Decibels relative to Full Scale).								
rx_epre_offset	Optional float (default = 0). Offset in dB applied to all the receive EPRE measurements.								
p_max	Optional integer (range -30 to 33). p-NR-FR1 (in PhysicalCellGroupConfig IE) and p-Max (in FrequencyInfoUL and FrequencyInfoUL-SIB IEs) value in dB.								
srb_config	Optional array of objects. Allows to override some parameters of the default configuration specified in 3GPP 38.331 chapter 9.2.1. Each object contains the following fields: <table> <tr> <td>id</td><td>Integer: 1, 2 or 3. Contains the SRB identity.</td></tr> <tr> <td>maxRetxThreshold</td><td>Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 (default 8). maxRetx-Threshold value.</td></tr> <tr> <td>t_PollRetransmit</td><td>Optional enumeration: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000 (default 40). t-PollRetransmit timer value in ms.</td></tr> <tr> <td>t_Reassembly</td><td>Optional enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200 (default 35). t-Reassembly timer value in ms.</td></tr> </table>	id	Integer: 1, 2 or 3. Contains the SRB identity.	maxRetxThreshold	Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 (default 8). maxRetx-Threshold value.	t_PollRetransmit	Optional enumeration: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000 (default 40). t-PollRetransmit timer value in ms.	t_Reassembly	Optional enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200 (default 35). t-Reassembly timer value in ms.
id	Integer: 1, 2 or 3. Contains the SRB identity.								
maxRetxThreshold	Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32 (default 8). maxRetx-Threshold value.								
t_PollRetransmit	Optional enumeration: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000 (default 40). t-PollRetransmit timer value in ms.								
t_Reassembly	Optional enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200 (default 35). t-Reassembly timer value in ms.								

drb_config

String or Array. Array of objects containing the DRB configuration for each QCI/5QI value. There must be at least one definition for QCI = 9 which is the default QCI/5QI. If a string is given, the array is read from the corresponding filename. It must contain the following parameters.

qci Integer (range 0 to 255). QCI/5QI value.

use_for_en_dc

Optional boolean (default = true). If set to false, this QCI value is not used for an EN-DC NSA UE.

trigger_eps_fallback

Optional boolean (default = false). If set to true and if EPS fallback is indicated as supported by the 5GC, trying to establish this 5QI will trigger an EPS fallback procedure.

pdcp_config

Object. PDCP configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

discardTimer

Enumeration: 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 75, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 500, 750, 1500 or 0. Duration of the discard timer in ms. 0 means infinity.

pdcp_SN_SizeUL

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Uplink SN size in bits.

pdcp_SN_SizeDL

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Downlink SN size in bits.

headerCompression

Optional object. If not present or null, header compression is disabled.

maxCID Range: 1 to 16383.

profile0x0001

Boolean. If true, enable RTP v1 ROHC profile.

profile0x0002

Boolean. If true, enable UDP v1 ROHC profile.

profile0x0004

Boolean. If true, enable IP v1 ROHC profile.

statusReportRequired

(AM only) Boolean. Indicates if status reports must be generated or not.

outOfOrderDelivery

Boolean. Indicates if out of order delivery must be activated or not.

t_Reordering

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120, 140, 160, 180, 200, 220, 240, 260, 280, 300, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1500, 1750, 2000, 2250, 2500, 2750, 3000. Duration of the t-Reordering timer in ms.

rlc_config

Object. RLC configuration. If UM (Unacknowledged Mode) is used, the `ul_um` and/or `dl_um` objects must be present. If AM (Acknowledged Mode) is used, `ul_am` and `dl_am` objects must be present.

ul_um Optional object. UL UM configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

sn_FieldLength

Enumeration: 6 or 12. Uplink SN size in bits.

dl_um Optional object. DL UM configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

sn_FieldLength

Enumeration: 6 or 12. Downlink SN size in bits.

t_Reassembly

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200. Duration of the t-Reassembly timer in ms.

ul_am Optional object. UL AM configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

sn_FieldLength

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Uplink SN size in bits.

t_PollRetransmit

Enumeration: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 2000, 4000. Duration of the t-PollRetransmit timer in ms.

pollPDU

Enumeration: 1, 2, 5, 8, 10, 15, 25, 50, 75, 100, 125, 250, 375, 500, 750, 1000, 1250, 1500, 2000, 3000, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5500, 6000, 6500, 7000, 7500, 8000, 9000, 10000, 11000, 12000, 13000, 14000, 15000, 16000, 17000, 18000, 20000, 25000, 30000, 40000, 0. PollByte parameter. 0 means infinity.

maxRetxThreshold

Enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 16, 32. maxRetx-Threshold parameter.

dl_am Optional object. DL AM configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

sn_FieldLength

Enumeration: 12 or 18. Downlink SN size in bits.

t_Reassembly

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200.
Duration of the t-Reassembly timer in ms.

t_StatusProhibit

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 205, 210, 215, 220, 225, 230, 235, 240, 245, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 800, 1000, 1200, 1600, 2000, 2400. Duration of the t-StatusProhibit timer in ms.

logical_channel_config

Object. Logical channel configuration. It must contain the following parameters.

priority Integer (range 1 to 16). Logical channel priority.

prioritisedBitRate

Enumeration: 0, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, 32768, 65536, -1. Prioritised bit rate in kbps. -1 means infinity.

bucketSizeDuration

Enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 150, 300, 500, 1000. Duration of the bucket in ms.

logicalChannelGroup

Integer (range 0 to 7). Logical channel group.

logicalChannelSR_Mask

Optional boolean (default = false). Activates SR masking for this logical channel.

logicalChannelSR_DelayTimerApplied

Optional boolean (default = false). The `logical_channel_sr_delay_timer` parameter must also be configured.

ncell_list

Optional array of objects. List of neighbour NR or EUTRA cells. Each neighbour cell is defined by the following properties. The `cell_id` parameter can be used for cells internal to the gNB to ease the configuration. For cells belonging to another gNB, all the parameters must be set manually.

rat Optional enumeration (eutra or nr, default = nr). Radio access technology for this neighbor cell. If set to `eutra` the other properties must match an EUTRA cell description. See [LTE ncell_list], page 37.

cell_id Optional integer. `cell_id` as configured in the `nr_cell_list` object entry of the gNB configuration object.

ssb_nr_arfcn

Optional integer. NR ARFCN of the SSB carrier. Must be present if `cell_id` is not set.

<code>dl_nr_arfcn</code>	Optional integer. NR ARFCN of the SSB carrier. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>ul_nr_arfcn</code>	Optional integer. NR ARFCN of the SSB carrier. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>n_id_cell</code>	Optional integer: 0 to 1007. Physical cell identity. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>gnb_id_bits</code>	Optional integer: 22 to 32. gNB ID length in bits. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>plmn</code>	Optional string. PLMN of the cell (5 or 6 digits). The default is the same PLMN as the gNB.
<code>nr_cell_id</code>	Optional integer. 36 bits NR cell identity. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>tac</code>	Optional integer. Tracking area code. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>band</code>	Optional integer. NR band. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>ssb_subcarrier_spacing</code>	Optional enumeration: 15, 30, 60, 120, 240. SSB subcarrier spacing. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>ssb_period</code>	Optional enumeration: 5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160. Periodicity of the SSB. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>ssb_offset</code>	Optional integer: 0 to <code>ssb_period-1</code> . SSB offset. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>ssb_duration</code>	Optional integer: 1 to 5. SSB duration. Must be present if <code>cell_id</code> is not set.
<code>ssb_rsrp_individual_offset</code>	Optional enumeration: -24, -22, -20, -18, -16, -14, -12, -10, -8, -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 or 24. Individual SSB RSRP offset in dB given to the UE in the Measurement Object for the corresponding cell.
<code>ssb_rsrq_individual_offset</code>	Optional enumeration: -24, -22, -20, -18, -16, -14, -12, -10, -8, -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 or 24. Individual SSB RSRQ offset in dB given to the UE in the Measurement Object for the corresponding cell.
<code>ssb_sinr_individual_offset</code>	Optional enumeration: -24, -22, -20, -18, -16, -14, -12, -10, -8, -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 or 24. Individual SSB SINR offset in dB given to the UE in the Measurement Object for the corresponding cell.

eps_fallback_preferred_method

Optional enumeration: handover, redirection (default = handover). Set the preferred method for the EPS fallback procedure. If the handover procedure fails a redirection is performed.

meas_config

Optional string. Filename of the textual ASN.1 context (GSER syntax) of the **measConfig** field of the **RRCReconfiguration** message (see TS 38.331). It is used to set the parameters of the RRC measurements. If no filename is given and if **meas_config_desc** optional object is absent, no **measConfig** field is transmitted to the UEs.

meas_config_desc

Optional object. If present, and if **meas_config** object is not present, the gNB will dynamically build the measurement configuration sent to the UE based on the content of this object and the list of neighbour cells defined in **ncell_list** object. It will create A1 and A2 events for the serving cell (if inter frequencies neighbour cells exist), and an A3 event for each serving and neighbour frequencies. At the beginning, gaps are not activated. When A2 event report is triggered, if **meas_gap_config** is configured, gaps are activated. When A1 event report is triggered, gaps are released. When A3 event report is triggered, a handover (for SA) or a NR PSCell change (for NSA) procedure is initiated.

An extra A2 event can be added to release EN-DC configuration.

If EUTRA cells are defined in the **ncell_list** array, inter RAT B1 and B2 events can be defined to trigger a cell redirection during the RRC release procedure.

This object contains the following fields:

en_dc_release

Optional object. Defines the A2 event configuration for the EN-DC release trigger. This object contains the following fields:

a2_report_type

Enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A2 report.

a2_rsrp Integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. Used if **a2_report_type** is set to rsrp.

a2_rsrq Integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if **a2_report_type** is set to rsrq.

a2_sinr Integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if **a2_report_type** is set to sinr.

a2_hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. A2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.

a2_time_to_trigger

Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

a1_report_type

Enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A1 report.

a1_rsrp	Integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRSP threshold value in dBm. Used if a1_report_type is set to rsrp.
a1_rsrq	Integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a1_report_type is set to rsrq.
a1_sinr	Integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a1_report_type is set to sinr.
a1_hysteresis	Integer, range from 0 to 30. A2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.
a1_time_to_trigger	Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A1 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.
a2_report_type	Enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A2 report.
a2_rsrp	Integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRSP threshold value in dBm. Used if a2_report_type is set to rsrp.
a2_rsrq	Integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a2_report_type is set to rsrq.
a2_sinr	Integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. Used if a2_report_type is set to sinr.
a2_hysteresis	Integer, range from 0 to 30. A2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.
a2_time_to_trigger	Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.
a3_report_type	Enumeration, rsrp, rsrq or sinr. Defines the measurement type requested for the A3 report.
a3_offset	Integer, range from -30 to 30. A3 offset in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.
a3_hysteresis	Integer, range from 0 to 30. A3 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps used for the measurement report triggering condition.
a3_time_to_trigger	Enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the A3 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.
ssb_rsrp_filter_coeff	Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the SSB RSRP layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

ssb_rsrq_filter_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the SSB RSRQ layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

ssb_sinr_filter_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the SSB SINR layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

eutra_cell_redirect

Optional object. If set, it defines a B1 or B2 event for EUTRA cell redirection procedure. It contains the following fields:

b1_threshold_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b1_threshold_rsrq**, **b1_threshold_sinr**, **b2_threshold1_rsrp**, **b2_threshold1_rsrq** and **b2_threshold1_sinr** are ignored.

b1_threshold_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b1_threshold_sinr**, **b2_threshold1_rsrp**, **b2_threshold1_rsrq** and **b2_threshold1_sinr** are ignored.

b1_threshold_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b2_threshold1_rsrp**, **b2_threshold1_rsrq** and **b2_threshold1_sinr** are ignored.

b2_threshold1_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b2_threshold1_rsrq** and **b2_threshold1_sinr** are ignored.

b2_threshold1_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b2_threshold1_sinr** is ignored.

b2_threshold1_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

b2_threshold2_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b2_threshold2_rsrq** and **b2_threshold2_sinr** are ignored.

b2_threshold2_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b2_threshold2_sinr** is ignored.

b2_threshold2_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. B1 or B2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps.

time_to_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the B1 or B2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

eutra_handover

Optional object. If set, it defines a B1 or B2 event for EUTRA handover procedure. It contains the following fields:

b1_threshold_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b1_threshold_rsrq**, **b1_threshold_sinr**, **b2_threshold1_rsrp**, **b2_threshold1_rsrq** and **b2_threshold1_sinr** are ignored.

b1_threshold_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b1_threshold_sinr**, **b2_threshold1_rsrp**, **b2_threshold1_rsrq** and **b2_threshold1_sinr** are ignored.

b1_threshold_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b2_threshold1_rsrp**, **b2_threshold1_rsrq** and **b2_threshold1_sinr** are ignored.

b2_threshold1_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -156 to -30. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b2_threshold1_rsrq** and **b2_threshold1_sinr** are ignored.

b2_threshold1_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -87 to 40. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b2_threshold1_sinr** is ignored.

b2_threshold1_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

b2_threshold2_rsrp

Optional integer, range from -140 to -43. RSRP threshold value in dBm. If set, **b2_threshold2_rsrq** and **b2_threshold2_sinr** are ignored.

b2_threshold2_rsrq

Optional integer, range from -40 to -6. RSRQ threshold value in 0.5dB steps. If set, **b2_threshold2_sinr** is ignored.

b2_threshold2_sinr

Optional integer, range from -46 to 81. SINR threshold value in 0.5dB steps.

hysteresis

Integer, range from 0 to 30. B1 or B2 hysteresis in 0.5dB steps.

time_to_trigger

Optional enumeration: 0, 40, 64, 80, 100, 128, 160, 256, 320, 480, 512, 640, 1024, 1280, 2560 or 5120. Time in ms during which the B1 or B2 event condition must be met before triggering the measurement report.

eutra_rsrp_filter_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRP layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

eutra_rsrq_filter_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the RSRQ layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

eutra_sinr_filter_coeff

Optional enumeration: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 or 19 (default = 4). Coefficient used for the SINR layer 3 filtering done in RRC (see 3GPP 38.331 chapter 5.5.3.2 for details).

meas_gap_config

Optional object allowing to configure gaps for a SA UE (EN-DC NSA UE uses the measurement gap configuration coming from LTE). If the object is not present, no measurement gap is defined.

It contains the following fields:

pattern_id

Integer, range 0 to 23. Measurement gap pattern identity as defined in 3GPP 38.133 table 9.1.2-1.

forced_meas_gap_offset

Optional integer. Forces the gap offset sent to the UE in the GapConfig ASN.1 object. -1 means that the gNB allocates the value automatically.

ho_from_meas

Optional boolean (default = true). If true, the gNodeB triggers a handover (for SA) or a NR PSCell change (for NSA) when an A3 RRC measurement event is received from the UE.

scell_list

Optional array of objects. List the cells of the same gNB which can be used for carrier aggregation. If the primary cell is TDD, all the secondary cells shall share the same UL/DL configuration. If the primary cell is FDD, it can accommodate FDD and TDD secondary cells of all UL/DL configuration. Secondary cells shall have the same subcarrier spacing as the primary cell. Each object contains the following fields:

cell_id Range: 0 to 255. Cell identifier

ul_allowed

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable uplink for this serving cell for PUSCH only. PUCCH on SCell is not supported.

initial_configuration

Optional boolean (default = true). If false, the secondary cell won't be added during the initial RRC Reconfiguration. The cell can still be added later on via the `rrc_cnx_reconf` API, see [rrc_cnx_reconf], page 155.

srb3_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, and if the UE supports SRB3, the gNodeB will activate it.

t304 Optional enumeration: 50, 100, 150, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 10000 (default = 1000). T304 timer for reconfiguration with sync.

timers_and_constants

Optional object containing the configuration for ASN.1 UE-TimersAndConstants and RLF-TimersAndConstants objects.

It contains the following fields:

t300 Optional enumeration: 100, 200, 300, 400, 600, 1000, 1500, 2000 (default = 1000). T300 timer value.

t301 Optional enumeration: 100, 200, 300, 400, 600, 1000, 1500, 2000 (default = 1000). T301 timer value.

t310 Optional enumeration: 0, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, 6000 (default = 1000). T310 timer value.

n310 Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 20 (default = 1). N310 counter value.

t311 Optional enumeration: 1000, 3000, 5000, 10000, 15000, 20000, 30000 (default = 30000). T311 timer value.

n311 Optional enumeration: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10 (default = 1). N311 counter value.

t319 Optional enumeration: 100, 200, 300, 400, 600, 1000, 1500, 2000 (default = 1000). T319 timer value.

uac_barring_info

Optional object containing the configuration for ASN.1 uac-BarringInfo object in SIB1.

It contains the following fields:

info_set_list

Array of objects to configure the UAC-BarringInfoSetList.

Each object contains the following fields:

barring_factor

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95. uac-BarringFactor value.

barring_time

Enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. uac-BarringTime value.

barring_for_access_id

7 bits bit string (a string of '0' and '1'). uac-BarringForAccessIdentity value

for_common_list
Optional array of objects to configure the uac-BarringForCommon object of type UAC-BarringPerCatList.
Each object contains the following fields:

access_category
Integer (range = 1 to 63). accessCategory value

info_set_index
Integer (range = 1 to number of items in **info_set_list**).
uac-BarringInfoSetIndex value.

per_plmn_list
Optional array of objects to configure the uac-BarringPerPLMNList.
Each object contains the following fields:

plmn_index
Integer (range = 1 to number of items in the **plmn_list**).
plmn-IdentityIndex value.

explicit_barring_list
Optional array of objects with the same syntax than **for_common_list**. Content of the uac-ExplicitACBarringList.
uac-ImplicitACBarringList is not supported.

force_full_bsr
Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the gNodeB considers the UE always indicates a full buffer size. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PUSCH transmission.

force_dl_schedule
Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the gNodeB considers there is always DL data waiting for transmission. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PDSCH transmission.

rach_ignore_count
Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive RACH attempts are ignored by the eNB.

dummy_ue_contention_resolution_id
Optional boolean. If set to true, a wrong MAC UE Contention Resolution Identity control element will be sent in the Msg4, rather than the one matching the UE Msg3 content.

ue_count_max
Optional integer (default = 500). Maximum number of UEs (for this cell).

drb_count_max
Optional integer (default = 1500). Maximum number of DRBs (for this cell).

rrc_reject_waitTime
Optional integer (range 1 to 16). RRC reject wait time in seconds.

rrc_release_waitTime
Optional integer (range 1 to 16). RRC release wait time in seconds.

rrc_release_deprioritisation
Optional object. If present, the deprioritisationReq field is added to the RRC Release message.
The object must contain the following fields:

type Enumeration ("none", "frequency" or "nr").

timer Optional enumeration (5, 10, 15 or 30). Timer in minutes. Required if **type** is not none.

rrc_redirect

Array of strings. Each string is the filename of the textual ASN.1 content (GSER syntax) of a RedirectedCarrierInfo redirection information.

These will define the redirection parameter within the RRC Release sent by the gNB to the UE (cf 3GPP TS 38.331).

Below is an example of the ASN.1 file content:

```
nr: {
  carrierFreq 518910,
  ssbSubcarrierSpacing kHz15
}
```

rrc_procedure_filter

Optional object. Allows to define the eNB behavior for a list of RRC procedures.

Each property name represents a RRC procedure. The ones currently supported are **rrc_setup_request** and **rrc_reestablishment_request**.

Each property value is an enum: **treat** (UE message is processed), **ignore** (UE message is ignored) or **reject** (UE message is rejected).

By default all procedures are treated.

Example:

```
rrc_procedure_filter: {
  rrc_setup_request: "treat",
  rrc_reestablishment_request: "reject"
}
```

ue_cap_rat_type

Optional array of strings. List the RAT types (**nr**, **eutra-nr**, **eutra**) for the RRC UE capability enquiry message. In the first UE capability enquiry message, **nr** is always included whatever the array content.

requested_freq_bands_nr

Optional array of objects of the same type than **requested_freq_bands_nr_mrdc**, See [requested_freq_bands_nr_mrdc], page 61.

Force the frequencyBandListFilter element of the UE-CapabilityRequestFilterNR when requesting UE capabilities in SA mode.

By default, the frequencyBandListFilter contains the bands of all the NR cells defined in **nr_cell_list** and EUTRA cells defined in **cell_list**.

ims_emergency_support

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, IMS emergency support is advertised in SIB1.

label Optional string. Helper available in monitor (**cell**), remote API (**config_get**) and logs.

test_mode

Optional object. Enable specific test modes where UE contexts are automatically created when starting the eNodeB. The **type** property selects the test mode:

pusch

Enables continuous reception of PUSCH. DCI are transmitted. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the PUSCH RNTI.

pdsch

Enables continuous transmission of PDSCH. The PDSCH payload contains valid data with PDCP packets of constant length. DCI are transmitted according to the selected transmission mode. PUCCH are received. The following additional properties are available:

rnti Integer. Range 0 to 65535. Select the PDSCH RNTI.

pdsch_harq_ack_disable

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, no HARQ ACK/NACK is received for the PDSCH. It is useful to make sure a PDSCH is sent in all DL slots in case the gNodeB is latency limited.

random_data

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, send random data instead of zeros in the PDCP payload.

load

CPU load test. Several UEs are instantiated and all are transmitting and receiving at the same time. The following additional properties are available:

ue_count Integer. Set the number of UE contexts.

pws_max_segment_len

Optional integer (default = 32). Set the maximum CMAS/ETWS message segment length in bytes, including the WarningAreaCoordinate segment if any. It is needed in order to limit the size of the corresponding SIB messages.

pws_si_periodicity

Enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512 (default = 16). Set the periodicity (in frames) of the transmission of the CMAS/ETWS SIB messages

sib9 Optional object. If present, the SIB9 message will be scheduled. It must contain the **si_periodicity**, **si_value_tag** and **area_scope** objects described in **sib_sched_list**. See [NR sib_sched_list], page 91.

channel_dl

Optional object. Set the cell specific channel simulator configuration. See [Cell specific channel simulator], page 128.

8.8 Channel simulator

8.8.1 RF port specific channel simulator

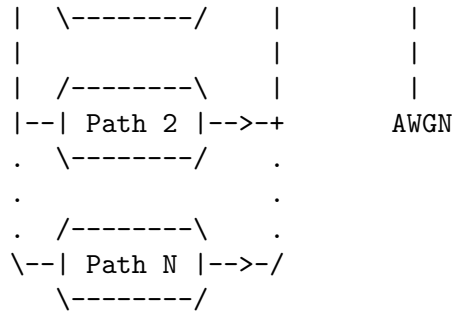
The channel simulator applies after the DL modulator(s) on each RF port using the configured sample rate. It takes **cell.n_antenna_dl** channels as inputs (*n_input*) and may output a different number of channels (*n_output*) (see the global **n_antenna_dl** parameter).

It applies a number of delay paths with a configurable gain and phase for each *n_input* x *n_output* antenna combination. Each path can also apply a Rayleigh fading (Jakes or Gaussian fading model). In case of MIMO channels, a configurable MIMO correlation matrix is applied for each path. Then a white Gaussian noise is added (AWGN).

```

          /-----\
DL output >-----| Path 1 |-->+-----+-----> RF output

```



Preconfigured path configurations are available for common 3GPP channel models. Preconfigured 3GPP MIMO correlation matrixes are also available.

When the channel simulator is enabled with fading channels, it may be necessary to lower `tx_gain_offset` (digital gain) to allow a larger dynamic range without saturation. Use the `t spl` monitor command to check that no overflow is present at the RF output. The `tx_gain_offset` value of -21 dB should be safe for all channel types.

The CPU usage of the channel simulator increases with the sample rate, number of MIMO channels and the number of paths. If the CPU load is too high (see the `t cpu` monitor command to estimate it), you can reduce the RF bandwidth (i.e. `n_rb_dl`), reduce the number of MIMO channels or use a simpler channel model with a smaller number of paths.

The `channel_dl` object contains the downlink channel simulator parameters:

type	Optional. Must be present if no paths property. Set the predefined channel type:
"awgn"	Additive White Gaussian Noise channel. It is equivalent to specifying a single zero delay unit gain constant path: <pre> paths: [{ type: "constant", gain: 0.0, delay: 0, channel_matrix: [[1]], }] </pre> <p>When there are more than one input or output antennas, the channel matrix $a_{i,j}$ is set such as $a_{i,i \bmod n_{tx}} = 1$. In this case, it is usually better to manually specify a paths configuration to select an explicit channel matrix.</p>
"epa"	Extended Pedestrian A model from TS 36.101.
"eva"	Extended Vehicular A model from TS 36.101.
"etu"	Extended Typical Urban model from TS 36.101.
"mbsfn"	MBSFN channel from TS 36.101.
"tdla30"	TDLA30 channel from TS 38.141.
"tdlb100"	TDLB100 channel from TS 38.141.
"tdlc300"	TDLC300 channel from TS 38.141.

freq_doppler

For non AWGN channels, sets the doppler frequency, in Hz.

mimo_correlation

Optional enumeration or matrix. The default value is `low`.

MIMO correlation matrix. Allowed values:

- `low` Low correlation matrix from TS 36.101 (identity matrix).
- `medium` Medium correlation matrix from TS 36.101
- `high` High correlation matrix from TS 36.101

Alternatively, an explicit complex matrix of `n` rows and `n` columns can be provided where `n` is the product of the number `n_input` and `n_output` antennas. The matrix must be Hermitian positive.

paths Optional array of objects. Set user defined paths. If present the `type` parameter is ignored. Each path has the following fields:

type

Enumeration. Type of path. `constant` for constant path, `rayleigh` for Rayleigh fading with the Jakes model, `rayleigh_gauss` for Rayleigh fading with the Gaussian model.

gain Relative path gain, in dB.

delay Path delay, in ns. Note: the delay is internally rounded to an integer number of samples.

channel_matrix

Only necessary for "constant" path. Complex matrix of `n_output` rows and `n_input` columns giving the channel coefficients.

freq_doppler

Only needed for Rayleigh paths. Doppler frequency in Hz.

mimo_correlation

Only needed for Rayleigh paths. Path specific correlation matrix (same definition as the global `channel.mimo_correlation` property). If not present, the global `channel.mimo_correlation` matrix is used for this path.

freq_shift

Optional float (default = 0). Apply a global frequency shift (in Hz) after the paths.

noise_level

Float or array of floats. Set the noise level in dB relative to the PDSCH data level. If an array is provided, each element sets the noise level for the corresponding output antenna. Otherwise the same noise level is applied to all the output antennas. The Gaussian noise is generated with a constant power density over the whole generated bandwidth.

Note: the `noise_level` corresponds to the SNR measured on the PDSCH data RE on OFDM symbols without Cell Reference Signal. For LTE, there is no need to take `p-a` into account as in the previous releases of the software.

The noise level can be interactively modified with the `noise_level` monitor command.

Warning: the reference signal level is not modified when the `cell_gain` monitor command is used. So you can monitor the noise level on a spectrum analyzer by suppressing the DL signal with a near zero cell gain (e.g. `cell_gain 1 -200`).

snr	Float or array of floats. Deprecated. Set the SNR defined as the opposite of noise_level .
dump_paths	Optional boolean (default = false). Print on the standard output the path delays and relative powers. It only applies when the paths property is not set.
max_paths	Optional integer. Set the maximum number of paths. The paths with the smallest power are removed. It can be used to reduce the CPU load at the expense of the precision of the simulated impulse response. The default value depends on the sample rate. It only applies when the paths property is not set.

Note: the channel simulator only supports a sample rate which is an even multiple of 1.92 MHz (more precisely, **sample_rate_num** must be even). So the sample rate should be manually set with the **sample_rate** option for the following bandwidths:

Bandwidth (MHz)	Sample rate (MHz)
1.4	3.84
5	7.68
15	23.04

8.8.2 Cell specific channel simulator

In addition to the RF port specific channel simulator, it is possible to set cell specific channel simulators. They are useful to have a different channel model for cells sharing the same RF port. They are also faster so they can be used with a larger number of antennas or larger bandwidths.

The cell specific channel simulator assumes a constant channel impulse response during each OFDM symbol, so it is less accurate than the RF port specific channel simulator when the Doppler frequency becomes non negligible compared to the OFDM symbol frequency. For example, for LTE, Doppler frequencies up to 200 Hz give a negligible loss of accuracy.

The cell specific channel simulator uses the same parameters as the RF port specific channel simulator with the following modifications:

- When specifying explicit paths, the delay should be smaller than the cyclic prefix duration. Moreover, the **rayleigh_gauss** path type is not supported.
- **freq_shift** is not supported.
- **noise_level** and **snr** are not supported. The Gaussian noise should be added with the RF port specific channel simulator. If a different SNR is required for the different cells, the cell levels should be modified with **cell_gain**.

9 Remote API

You can access LTEENB via a remote API.

Protocol used is WebSocket as defined in RFC 6455 (<https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6455>).

9.1 Messages

Messages exchanged between client and LTEENB server are in strict JSON format.

Each message is represented by an object. Multiple message can be sent to server using an array of message objects.

Time and delay values are floating number in seconds.

There are 3 types of messages:

- Request

Message sent by client.

Common definition:

message String. Represent type of message. This parameter is mandatory and depending on its value, other parameters will apply.

message_id

Optional any type. If set, response sent by the server to this message will have same message_id. This is used to identify response as WebSocket does not provide such a concept.

start_time

Optional double. Represent the delay before executing the message.
If not set, the message is executed when received.

absolute_time

Optional boolean (default = false). If set, **start_time** is interpreted as absolute.

You can get current clock of system using **time** member of any response.

standalone

Optional boolean (default = false). If set, message will survive WebSocket disconnection, else, if socket is disconnected before end of processing, the message will be cancelled.

- Response

Message sent by server after any request message as been processed.

Common definition:

message String. Same as request.

message_id

Optional any type. Same as in request.

time

Number representing time in seconds.

Usefull to send command with absolute time.

- Events

Message sent by server on its own initiative.

Common definition:

message String. Event name.

time Number representing time in seconds.
Usefull to send command with absolute time.

9.2 Startup

When WebSocket connections is setup, LTEENB will send a first message with name and type of PROG.

If authentication is not set, message will be **ready**:

```
{
  "message": "ready",
  "type": "ENB",
  "name": <name>
}
```

If authentication is set, message will be **authenticate** :

```
{
  "message": "authenticate",
  "type": "ENB",
  "name": <name>,
  "challenge": <random challenge>
}
```

To authenticate, the client must answer with a **authenticate** message and a **res** parameter where:

```
res = HMAC-SHA256( "<type>:<password>:<name>", "<challenge>" )
```

res is a string and HMAC-SHA256 refers to the standard algorithm (<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HMAC>)

If the authentication succeeds, the response will have a **ready** field set to **true**.

```
{
  "message": "authenticate",
  "message_id": <message id>,
  "ready": true
}
```

If authentication fails, the response will have an **error** field and will provide a new challenge.

```
{
  "message": "authenticate",
  "message_id": <message id>,
  "error": <error message>,
  "type": "ENB",
  "name": <name>,
  "challenge": <new random challenge>
}
```

If any other message is sent before authentication succeeds, the error **"Authentication not done"** will be sent as a response.

9.3 Errors

If a message produces an error, response will have an error string field representing the error.

9.4 Sample nodejs program

You will find in this documentation a sample program: `ws.js`.

It is located in `doc` subdirectory.

This is a nodejs program that allow to send message to LTEENB.

It requires nodejs to be installed:

```
dnf install nodejs npm
npm install nodejs-websocket
```

Use relevant package manager instead of NPM depending on your Linux distribution.

Then simply start it with server name and message you want to send:

```
./ws.js 127.0.0.1:9001 '{"message": "config_get"}'
```

9.5 Common messages

`config_get`

Retrieve current config.

Response definition:

type	Always "ENB"																				
name	String representing server name.																				
logs	Object representing log configuration. With following elements: <table> <tr> <td>layers</td><td>Object. Each member of the object represent a log layer configuration: <table> <tr> <td>layer name</td><td>Object. The member name represent log layer name and parameters are: <table> <tr> <td>level</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> <tr> <td>max_size</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> </table> </td></tr> </table> </td></tr> <tr> <td>count</td><td>Number. Number of bufferizer logs.</td></tr> <tr> <td>rotate</td><td>Optional number. Max log file size before rotation.</td></tr> <tr> <td>path</td><td>Optional string. Log rotation path.</td></tr> <tr> <td>bcch</td><td>Boolean. True if BCCH dump is enabled (eNB only).</td></tr> <tr> <td>cch</td><td>Boolean. True if CCH dump is enabled (UE only).</td></tr> <tr> <td>signal</td><td>Boolean. True if PHY layer signal dump is enabled.</td></tr> </table>	layers	Object. Each member of the object represent a log layer configuration: <table> <tr> <td>layer name</td><td>Object. The member name represent log layer name and parameters are: <table> <tr> <td>level</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> <tr> <td>max_size</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> </table> </td></tr> </table>	layer name	Object. The member name represent log layer name and parameters are: <table> <tr> <td>level</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> <tr> <td>max_size</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> </table>	level	See [log.options], page 26,	max_size	See [log.options], page 26,	count	Number. Number of bufferizer logs.	rotate	Optional number. Max log file size before rotation.	path	Optional string. Log rotation path.	bcch	Boolean. True if BCCH dump is enabled (eNB only).	cch	Boolean. True if CCH dump is enabled (UE only).	signal	Boolean. True if PHY layer signal dump is enabled.
layers	Object. Each member of the object represent a log layer configuration: <table> <tr> <td>layer name</td><td>Object. The member name represent log layer name and parameters are: <table> <tr> <td>level</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> <tr> <td>max_size</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> </table> </td></tr> </table>	layer name	Object. The member name represent log layer name and parameters are: <table> <tr> <td>level</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> <tr> <td>max_size</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> </table>	level	See [log.options], page 26,	max_size	See [log.options], page 26,														
layer name	Object. The member name represent log layer name and parameters are: <table> <tr> <td>level</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> <tr> <td>max_size</td><td>See [log.options], page 26,</td></tr> </table>	level	See [log.options], page 26,	max_size	See [log.options], page 26,																
level	See [log.options], page 26,																				
max_size	See [log.options], page 26,																				
count	Number. Number of bufferizer logs.																				
rotate	Optional number. Max log file size before rotation.																				
path	Optional string. Log rotation path.																				
bcch	Boolean. True if BCCH dump is enabled (eNB only).																				
cch	Boolean. True if CCH dump is enabled (UE only).																				
signal	Boolean. True if PHY layer signal dump is enabled.																				
tai	Number. Absolute TAI time in s corresponding to time of this response. Can be used to retrieve SFN.																				
global_enb_id	Optional object (present if LTE or NB-IoT cells are declared) containing the following members: <table> <tr> <td>plmn</td><td>String. PLMN identity part of the global eNB ID.</td></tr> </table>	plmn	String. PLMN identity part of the global eNB ID.																		
plmn	String. PLMN identity part of the global eNB ID.																				

	enb_id_type	String. eNB type (short_macro, macro, long_macro, home).
	enb_id	Integer. eNB identity part of the global eNB ID.
	enb_name	String. eNB name
	global_gnb_id	Optional object (present if NR SA cells are declared) containing the following members:
	plmn	String. PLMN identity part of the global gNB ID.
	gnb_id_bits	Integer. Number of bits for the gnb_id .
	gnb_id	Integer. gNB identity part of the global gNB ID.
	gnb_name	String. gNB name
cells		Object. Each member name/value represents the LTE cell ID/cell definition:
	n_antenna_dl	Integer. Downlink antenna count.
	n_antenna_ul	Integer. Uplink antenna count.
	n_layer_dl	Integer. Downlink layer count.
	n_layer_ul	Integer. Uplink layer count.
	gain	Float. Cell gain in dB.
	ul_disabled	Boolean. UL state.
	rf_port	Integer. RF port number index.
	label	Optional string. Label set in configuration file.
	dl_qam	Enumeration: 64, 256, 1024. Maximum QAM size used in downlink.
	ul_qam	Enumeration: 16, 64, 256. Maximum QAM size used in uplink.
	n_id_cell	Integer. Physical cell ID.
	n_rb_dl	Integer. Number of downlink resource blocks.
	n_rb_ul	Integer. Number of uplink resource blocks.
	dl_earfcn	Integer. Downlink EARFCN.
	ul_earfcn	Integer. Uplink EARFCN.
	band	Integer. LTE frequency band indicator.
	mode	Enumeration: FDD, TDD. Operation mode.

uldl_config	Optional integer. TDD subframe assignment. Only present if mode is "TDD".						
sp_config	Optional integer. TDD special subframe pattern. Only present if mode is "TDD".						
prach_sequence_index	Integer. Cell PRACH sequence index.						
dl_cyclic_prefix	Enumeration: normal, extended. Downlink cyclic prefix.						
ul_cyclic_prefix	Enumeration: normal, extended. Uplink cyclic prefix.						
prach_config_index	Integer. PRACH configuration index.						
prach_freq_offset	Integer. PRACH frequency offset.						
delta_pucch_shift	Integer. deltaPUCCH-Shift.						
nrb_cqi	Integer. nRB-CQI.						
n_cs_an	Integer. nCS-AN.						
pucch_allocation	Array of objects. Each object contains: <table> <tr> <td>type</td><td>Enumeration: 2/2a/2b, 3.</td></tr> <tr> <td>rbs</td><td>Integer. Number of resource blocks for this type.</td></tr> <tr> <td>n</td><td>Integer. Number of PUCCH for this type.</td></tr> </table>	type	Enumeration: 2/2a/2b, 3.	rbs	Integer. Number of resource blocks for this type.	n	Integer. Number of PUCCH for this type.
type	Enumeration: 2/2a/2b, 3.						
rbs	Integer. Number of resource blocks for this type.						
n	Integer. Number of PUCCH for this type.						
pucch_ack_nack_start	Integer. n1PUCCH-AN.						
pucch_reserved_rbs	Array of 10 integers. Each entry gives the number of resource blocks reserved for PUCCH in the corresponding subframe.						
sr_resource_count	Integer. Number of Scheduling Request resources.						
cqi_resource_count	Integer. Number of Channel Quality Indicator resources.						
br_sr_resource_count	Optional integer. Number of Bandwidth Reduced Scheduling Request resources.						
br_cqi_resource_count	Optional integer. Number of Bandwidth Reduced Channel Quality Indicator resources.						

srs_resources	Array containing the SRS related information:
offsets	Integer. Number of possible offsets.
freqs	Integer. Number of possible frequencies.
total	Integer. Total number of resources.
gbr	Object containing the GBR related information:
dl_limit	Integer. Downlink limit in number of resource elements per second.
ul_limit	Integer. Uplink limit in number of resource elements per second.
scell_list	Optional array of objects listing the configured LTE secondary cells. Each object of the array contains the following information:
cell_id	Integer. Cell identifier.
ul_allowed	Boolean. Indicates if PUSCH transmission is allowed.
cross_carrier_scheduling	Boolean. True if cross carrier scheduling is enabled for this cell.
nr_scell_list	Optional array of objects listing the configured NR primary secondary cells (EN-DC). Each object of the array contains the following information:
cell_id	Integer. Cell identifier.
tac	Integer. Tracking Area Code.
plmn_list	Array of objects. Each object contains the following information:
plmn	String. PLMN.
reserved	Boolean. Reserved flag.
nb_cells	Object. Each member name/value represents the NB-IoT cell ID/cell definition:
n_antenna_dl	Integer. Downlink antenna count.
n_antenna_ul	Integer. Uplink antenna count.
n_layer_dl	Integer. Downlink layer count.
n_layer_ul	Integer. Uplink layer count.

gain	Float. Cell gain in dB.																				
ul_disabled	Boolean. UL state.																				
rf_port	Integer. RF port number index.																				
label	Optional string. Label set in configuration file.																				
dl_qam	Enumeration: 4. Maximum QAM size used in downlink.																				
ul_qam	Enumeration: 4. Maximum QAM size used in uplink.																				
n_id_ncell	Integer. Physical cell ID.																				
dl_earfcn	Integer. Downlink EARFCN.																				
ul_earfcn	Integer. Uplink EARFCN.																				
band	Integer. LTE frequency band indicator.																				
operation_mode	Enumeration: same_pci, diff_pci, guardband, standalone.																				
tac	Integer. Tracking Area Code.																				
plmn_list	Array of objects. Each object contains the following information: <table> <tr> <td>plmn</td><td>String. PLMN.</td></tr> <tr> <td>reserved</td><td>Boolean. Reserved flag.</td></tr> </table>	plmn	String. PLMN.	reserved	Boolean. Reserved flag.																
plmn	String. PLMN.																				
reserved	Boolean. Reserved flag.																				
nr_cells	Object. Each member name/value represents the NR cell ID/cell definition: <table> <tr> <td>n_antenna_dl</td><td>Integer. Downlink antenna count.</td></tr> <tr> <td>n_antenna_ul</td><td>Integer. Uplink antenna count.</td></tr> <tr> <td>n_layer_dl</td><td>Integer. Downlink layer count.</td></tr> <tr> <td>n_layer_ul</td><td>Integer. Uplink layer count.</td></tr> <tr> <td>gain</td><td>Float. Cell gain in dB.</td></tr> <tr> <td>ul_disabled</td><td>Boolean. UL state.</td></tr> <tr> <td>rf_port</td><td>Integer. RF port number index.</td></tr> <tr> <td>label</td><td>Optional string. Label set in configuration file.</td></tr> <tr> <td>dl_qam</td><td>Enumeration: 64, 256. Maximum QAM size used in downlink.</td></tr> <tr> <td>ul_qam</td><td>Enumeration: 64, 256. Maximum QAM size used in uplink.</td></tr> </table>	n_antenna_dl	Integer. Downlink antenna count.	n_antenna_ul	Integer. Uplink antenna count.	n_layer_dl	Integer. Downlink layer count.	n_layer_ul	Integer. Uplink layer count.	gain	Float. Cell gain in dB.	ul_disabled	Boolean. UL state.	rf_port	Integer. RF port number index.	label	Optional string. Label set in configuration file.	dl_qam	Enumeration: 64, 256. Maximum QAM size used in downlink.	ul_qam	Enumeration: 64, 256. Maximum QAM size used in uplink.
n_antenna_dl	Integer. Downlink antenna count.																				
n_antenna_ul	Integer. Uplink antenna count.																				
n_layer_dl	Integer. Downlink layer count.																				
n_layer_ul	Integer. Uplink layer count.																				
gain	Float. Cell gain in dB.																				
ul_disabled	Boolean. UL state.																				
rf_port	Integer. RF port number index.																				
label	Optional string. Label set in configuration file.																				
dl_qam	Enumeration: 64, 256. Maximum QAM size used in downlink.																				
ul_qam	Enumeration: 64, 256. Maximum QAM size used in uplink.																				

<code>n_id_nrcell</code>	Integer. Physical cell ID.						
<code>band</code>	Integer. NR frequency band indicator.						
<code>dl_nr_arfcn</code>	Integer. Downlink ARFCN.						
<code>ul_nr_arfcn</code>	Integer. Uplink ARFCN.						
<code>n_rb_dl</code>	Integer. Number of downlink resource blocks.						
<code>n_rb_ul</code>	Integer. Number of uplink resource blocks.						
<code>ssb_nr_arfcn</code>	Integer. SSB ARFCN.						
<code>dl_mu</code>	Integer. Downlink sub carrier spacing ($15 * 2^{\mu}$ in KHz).						
<code>ul_mu</code>	Integer. Uplink sub carrier spacing ($15 * 2^{\mu}$ in KHz).						
<code>ssb_mu</code>	Integer. SSB sub carrier spacing ($15 * 2^{\mu}$ in KHz).						
<code>mode</code>	Enumeration: FDD, TDD. Operation mode.						
<code>prach_sequence_index</code>	Integer. Cell PRACH sequence index.						
<code>scell_list</code>	Optional array of objects listing the configured NR secondary cells. Each object of the array contains the following information: <table> <tr> <td><code>cell_id</code></td><td>Integer. Cell identifier.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>ul_allowed</code></td><td>Boolean. Indicates if PUSCH transmission is allowed.</td></tr> </table>	<code>cell_id</code>	Integer. Cell identifier.	<code>ul_allowed</code>	Boolean. Indicates if PUSCH transmission is allowed.		
<code>cell_id</code>	Integer. Cell identifier.						
<code>ul_allowed</code>	Boolean. Indicates if PUSCH transmission is allowed.						
<code>plmn_list</code>	Array of objects. Each object contains the following information: <table> <tr> <td><code>plmn_ids</code></td><td>Array of strings. List of PLMNs for this TAC.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>reserved</code></td><td>Boolean. Reserved flag.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>tac</code></td><td>Integer. Tracking Area Code.</td></tr> </table>	<code>plmn_ids</code>	Array of strings. List of PLMNs for this TAC.	<code>reserved</code>	Boolean. Reserved flag.	<code>tac</code>	Integer. Tracking Area Code.
<code>plmn_ids</code>	Array of strings. List of PLMNs for this TAC.						
<code>reserved</code>	Boolean. Reserved flag.						
<code>tac</code>	Integer. Tracking Area Code.						
<code>rx_channels</code>	Array of objects. Each object contains the following members: <table> <tr> <td><code>gain</code></td><td>Double. RF reception gain, in dB.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>freq</code></td><td>Double. RF reception frequency, in MHz.</td></tr> </table>	<code>gain</code>	Double. RF reception gain, in dB.	<code>freq</code>	Double. RF reception frequency, in MHz.		
<code>gain</code>	Double. RF reception gain, in dB.						
<code>freq</code>	Double. RF reception frequency, in MHz.						
<code>tx_channels</code>	Array of objects. Each object contains the following members: <table> <tr> <td><code>gain</code></td><td>Double. RF transmission gain, in dB.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>freq</code></td><td>Double. RF transmission frequency, in MHz.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>port</code></td><td>Integer. RF port index.</td></tr> </table>	<code>gain</code>	Double. RF transmission gain, in dB.	<code>freq</code>	Double. RF transmission frequency, in MHz.	<code>port</code>	Integer. RF port index.
<code>gain</code>	Double. RF transmission gain, in dB.						
<code>freq</code>	Double. RF transmission frequency, in MHz.						
<code>port</code>	Integer. RF port index.						

rf_ports	Array of objects. Each object represents the channel simulator parameters per RF port if channel simulator is enabled.										
channel_dl	Object. Each object contains the following members: <table> <tr> <td>noise_level</td><td>Array of double. Noise level table, in dB.</td></tr> <tr> <td>paths</td><td>Array of objects. Each object contains the parameters of a path: <table> <tr> <td>type</td><td>Enumeration: <code>constant</code>, <code>rayleigh</code>, <code>rayleigh_gauss</code>. Type of path array. <code>constant</code> for constant path, <code>rayleigh</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Jakes model, <code>rayleigh_gauss</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Gaussian model.</td></tr> <tr> <td>delay</td><td>Double. Path delay in ns.</td></tr> <tr> <td>gain</td><td>Double. Path gain in dB.</td></tr> </table> </td></tr> </table>	noise_level	Array of double. Noise level table, in dB.	paths	Array of objects. Each object contains the parameters of a path: <table> <tr> <td>type</td><td>Enumeration: <code>constant</code>, <code>rayleigh</code>, <code>rayleigh_gauss</code>. Type of path array. <code>constant</code> for constant path, <code>rayleigh</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Jakes model, <code>rayleigh_gauss</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Gaussian model.</td></tr> <tr> <td>delay</td><td>Double. Path delay in ns.</td></tr> <tr> <td>gain</td><td>Double. Path gain in dB.</td></tr> </table>	type	Enumeration: <code>constant</code> , <code>rayleigh</code> , <code>rayleigh_gauss</code> . Type of path array. <code>constant</code> for constant path, <code>rayleigh</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Jakes model, <code>rayleigh_gauss</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Gaussian model.	delay	Double. Path delay in ns.	gain	Double. Path gain in dB.
noise_level	Array of double. Noise level table, in dB.										
paths	Array of objects. Each object contains the parameters of a path: <table> <tr> <td>type</td><td>Enumeration: <code>constant</code>, <code>rayleigh</code>, <code>rayleigh_gauss</code>. Type of path array. <code>constant</code> for constant path, <code>rayleigh</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Jakes model, <code>rayleigh_gauss</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Gaussian model.</td></tr> <tr> <td>delay</td><td>Double. Path delay in ns.</td></tr> <tr> <td>gain</td><td>Double. Path gain in dB.</td></tr> </table>	type	Enumeration: <code>constant</code> , <code>rayleigh</code> , <code>rayleigh_gauss</code> . Type of path array. <code>constant</code> for constant path, <code>rayleigh</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Jakes model, <code>rayleigh_gauss</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Gaussian model.	delay	Double. Path delay in ns.	gain	Double. Path gain in dB.				
type	Enumeration: <code>constant</code> , <code>rayleigh</code> , <code>rayleigh_gauss</code> . Type of path array. <code>constant</code> for constant path, <code>rayleigh</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Jakes model, <code>rayleigh_gauss</code> for Rayleigh fading with the Gaussian model.										
delay	Double. Path delay in ns.										
gain	Double. Path gain in dB.										
config_set	Change current config. Each member is optional. Message definition: <table> <tr> <td>logs</td><td>Object. Represent logs configuration. Same structure as <code>config_get</code> (See [config_get logs member], page 131). All elements are optional. Layer name can be set to <code>all</code> to set same configuration for all layers.</td></tr> <tr> <td>cells</td><td>Optional object used to configure cells individually. Each cell configured must be a new object inside <code>cells</code> object, named with the <code>cell_id</code> value and containing the following fields:</td></tr> <tr> <td>pusch_mcs</td><td>Integer or array of 10 integers (range: -1 to 28). Force the PUSCH MCS (test feature). If an array is provided, it provides the PUSCH MCS for each subframe. Use -1 not to force the MCS in a given subframe.</td></tr> <tr> <td>pusch_fixed_rb_alloc</td><td>Optional boolean or array of booleans. The length of the array must divide 10. Force fixed PUSCH RB allocation in all or a selected set of subframes. If an array is provided, a value true at the index value <i>i</i> of the array indicates that a fixed PUSCH RB allocation is used in subframe number <i>i</i>. The parameters <code>pusch_fixed_rb_start</code> and <code>pusch_fixed_l_crb</code> are used for the fixed allocation. <code>pusch_fixed_l_crb</code> must be of the form $2^{n1} \cdot 3^{n2} \cdot 5^{n3}$. PUSCH are allocated only if they don't overlap with PUCCH or PRACH, so care must be taken when defining the range. In some cases, PUSCH retransmissions may use other RBs.</td></tr> </table>	logs	Object. Represent logs configuration. Same structure as <code>config_get</code> (See [config_get logs member], page 131). All elements are optional. Layer name can be set to <code>all</code> to set same configuration for all layers.	cells	Optional object used to configure cells individually. Each cell configured must be a new object inside <code>cells</code> object, named with the <code>cell_id</code> value and containing the following fields:	pusch_mcs	Integer or array of 10 integers (range: -1 to 28). Force the PUSCH MCS (test feature). If an array is provided, it provides the PUSCH MCS for each subframe. Use -1 not to force the MCS in a given subframe.	pusch_fixed_rb_alloc	Optional boolean or array of booleans. The length of the array must divide 10. Force fixed PUSCH RB allocation in all or a selected set of subframes. If an array is provided, a value true at the index value <i>i</i> of the array indicates that a fixed PUSCH RB allocation is used in subframe number <i>i</i> . The parameters <code>pusch_fixed_rb_start</code> and <code>pusch_fixed_l_crb</code> are used for the fixed allocation. <code>pusch_fixed_l_crb</code> must be of the form $2^{n1} \cdot 3^{n2} \cdot 5^{n3}$. PUSCH are allocated only if they don't overlap with PUCCH or PRACH, so care must be taken when defining the range. In some cases, PUSCH retransmissions may use other RBs.		
logs	Object. Represent logs configuration. Same structure as <code>config_get</code> (See [config_get logs member], page 131). All elements are optional. Layer name can be set to <code>all</code> to set same configuration for all layers.										
cells	Optional object used to configure cells individually. Each cell configured must be a new object inside <code>cells</code> object, named with the <code>cell_id</code> value and containing the following fields:										
pusch_mcs	Integer or array of 10 integers (range: -1 to 28). Force the PUSCH MCS (test feature). If an array is provided, it provides the PUSCH MCS for each subframe. Use -1 not to force the MCS in a given subframe.										
pusch_fixed_rb_alloc	Optional boolean or array of booleans. The length of the array must divide 10. Force fixed PUSCH RB allocation in all or a selected set of subframes. If an array is provided, a value true at the index value <i>i</i> of the array indicates that a fixed PUSCH RB allocation is used in subframe number <i>i</i> . The parameters <code>pusch_fixed_rb_start</code> and <code>pusch_fixed_l_crb</code> are used for the fixed allocation. <code>pusch_fixed_l_crb</code> must be of the form $2^{n1} \cdot 3^{n2} \cdot 5^{n3}$. PUSCH are allocated only if they don't overlap with PUCCH or PRACH, so care must be taken when defining the range. In some cases, PUSCH retransmissions may use other RBs.										

pusch_fixed_rb_start

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 10. First RB for fixed PUSCH allocation. If an array is provided, it gives the first RB for each subframe (see **pusch_fixed_rb_alloc**).

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, **pusch_fixed_rb_start** and **pusch_fixed_l_crb** give the allocation inside a narrow band (hence $\text{pusch_fixed_rb_start} + \text{pusch_fixed_l_crb} \leq 6$).

pusch_fixed_l_crb

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 10. Number of consecutive RBs for fixed PUSCH allocation. If an array is provided, it gives the number of consecutive RBs for each subframe (see **pusch_fixed_rb_alloc**).

pusch_fixed_rb_forced

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB schedules the PUSCH with fixed RB allocation even if it collides with PUCCH/PRACH or another PUSCH.

pusch_multi_cluster

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, enable multi-cluster PUSCH resource allocation for the UEs supporting it (release 10). Note: this is a UE test feature, so the multi cluster allocation is not optimized by the scheduler.

pusch_max_mcs

Optional. Range: 0 to 28 (default = 28). CPU load limitation: maximum MCS allocated by the eNodeB for PUSCH. Smaller MCS give a smaller bitrate and a smaller CPU load.

pusch_max_its

Optional. Range 1 to 20 (default = 6). CPU load limitation: set the maximum number of iterations of the turbo decoder. A higher value gives a lower frame error rate but a higher CPU load.

force_full_bsr

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers the UE always indicates a full buffer size. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PUSCH transmission.

force_dl_schedule

Optional boolean (default = false). If true, the eNodeB considers there is always DL data waiting for transmission. Hence the UE is scheduled as often as possible for PDSCH transmission.

pdsch_mcs

Integer or array of integers (range: -1 to 28). The length of the array must divide 20. Force the PDSCH MCS (test feature). If an array is set, it provides the PDSCH MCS for each subframe. Use -1 not to force the MCS in a given subframe.

pdsch_mcs_from_cqi

Integer or array of 16 integers (range: -1 to 28). Force the PDSCH MCS (test feature).

If an array is set, it provides the PDSCH MCS according to the CQI reported by UE. Use -1 not to force the MCS for a given CQI.

pdsch_fixed_rb_alloc

Optional boolean or array of booleans. The length of the array must divide 20. Force fixed PDSCH RB allocation using the parameters **pdsch_fixed_rb_start** and **pdsch_fixed_l_crb**. If an array is provided, it selects the fixed PDSCH allocation for each subframe.

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, fixed PDSCH RB allocation is only possible in subframes where the PDSCH MCS is fixed (see **pdsch_mcs**).

pdsch_fixed_rb_start

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 20. First RB for fixed PDSCH allocation (see **pdsch_fixed_rb_alloc**). If an array is provided, it provides the first RB for each subframe.

For a cell configured for category M1 UEs, **pdsch_fixed_rb_start** and **pdsch_fixed_l_crb** give the allocation inside a narrow band (hence **pdsch_fixed_rb_start** + **pdsch_fixed_l_crb** <= 6).

pdsch_fixed_l_crb

Optional integer or array of integers. The length of the array must divide 20. Number of consecutive RBs for fixed PDSCH allocation (see **pdsch_fixed_rb_alloc**). If an array is provided, it provides the consecutive RBs for each subframe.

rach_ignore_count

Optional integer. Indicates how many consecutive RACH attempts are ignored by the eNB.

dummy_ue_contention_resolution_id

Optional boolean. If set to true, a wrong MAC UE Contention Resolution Identity control element will be sent in the Msg4, rather than the one matching the UE Msg3 content.

rrc_procedure_filter

Optional object. Allows to define the eNB behavior for a list of RRC procedures.

Each property name represents a RRC procedure. The ones currently supported are **rrc_connection_request** and **rrc_connection_reestablishment_request** for LTE and NB-IoT cells, **rrc_setup_request** and **rrc_reestablishment_request** for NR cells.

Each property value is an enum: **treat** (UE message is processed), **ignore** (UE message is ignored) or **reject** (UE message is rejected).

By default all procedures are treated.

Example:

```
rrc_procedure_filter: {
    rrc_connection_request: "treat",
    rrc_connection_reestablishment_request: "reject"
}
```

rrc_cnx_reject_waitTime

Optional integer (range: 1 to 16). RRC connection reject wait time in seconds. Only applicable to LTE cells.

rrc_cnx_reject_extWaitTime

Optional integer (range: 0 to 1800 for LTE cells, 1 to 1800 for NB-IoT cells). RRC connection reject extended wait time in seconds. Not applicable to NR cells.

rrc_cnx_reject_deprioritisation

Optional object. If present, the deprioritisationReq-r11 field is added to the RRC Connection Reject message. Only applicable to LTE cells.

The object must contain the following fields:

type Enumeration ("none", "frequency" or "e-utra").

timer Optional enumeration (5, 10, 15 or 30). Timer in minutes. Required if **type** is not none.

rrc_cnx_release_extWaitTime

Optional integer (range: 0 to 1800). RRC connection release extended wait time in seconds. Not applicable to NR cells.

rrc_cnx_release_extWaitTime_CPdata

Optional integer (range: 0 to 1800). RRC connection release extended wait time for Control Plane CIoT EPS optimisation in seconds. Only applicable to NB-IoT cells.

rrc_reject_waitTime

Optional integer (range 1 to 16). RRC reject wait time in seconds. Only applicable to NR cells.

rrc_release_waitTime

Optional integer (range 1 to 16). RRC release wait time in seconds. Only applicable to NR cells.

rrc_release_deprioritisation

Optional object. If present, the deprioritisationReq field is added to the RRC Release message. Only applicable to NR cells.

The object must contain the following fields:

type Enumeration ("none", "frequency" or "nr").

timer Optional enumeration (5, 10, 15 or 30). Timer in minutes. Required if **type** is not none.

gbr_congested

Optional boolean. Option that simulates a congestion once at least one GBR bearer is active in the cell. Any new GBR request will be rejected or will trigger a preemption depending on the ERAB ARP parameters.

ue_cap_rat_type

Optional array of strings.

In LTE, list the RAT types (**eutra**, **utra**, **geran-cs**, **geran-ps**, **cdma2000-1XRTT**, **nr**, **eutra-nr**) for the RRC UE capability enquiry message. In the first UE capability enquiry message, **eutra** is always included whatever the array content.

In NR, list the RAT types (**nr**, **eutra-nr**, **eutra**) for the RRC UE capability enquiry message. In the first UE capability enquiry message, **nr** is always included whatever the array content.

requested_eutra_freq_bands

Optional array of 0 to 16 integers. Defines the list of EUTRA bands the eNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedFrequencyBands-r11 information element). Use an array without any integer to remove a previously configured **requested_eutra_freq_bands** array.

requested_eutra_max_ccs_dl

Optional integer (range = 2 to 32, or 0). Sets the maximum number of DL CCs the eNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedMaxCCsDL-r13 information element). Set to 0 to remove the field from the message.

requested_eutra_max_ccs_ul

Optional integer (range = 2 to 32, or 0). Sets the maximum number of UL CCs the eNB will request in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestedMaxCCsUL-r13 information element). Set to 0 to remove the field from the message.

request_eutra_reduced_int_non_cont_comb

Optional boolean (default = false). If set, the eNB will request a reduced intra-band non-contiguous CA band combination in the UE Capability Enquiry message (via the requestReducedIntNonContComb-r13 information element).

requested_freq_bands_nr_mrdc

Optional array of objects of 0 to 1280 objects. If the array is present with at least one element, the requestedFreqBandsNR-MRDC-r15 IE content will be based on the content provided. Otherwise, the eNB will build the requestedFreqBandsNR-MRDC-r15 IE content based on the LTE and NR cells configured.

Each object contains the following parameters:

rat	Enumeration (eutra or nr). RAT type for this FreqBandInformation item.
band_eutra	Optional integer (range 1 to 256). E-UTRA frequency band indicator. Must be present if rat is set to "eutra".
ca_bandwidth_class_dl	Optional enumeration (a, b, c, d, e, f). E-UTRA DL CA bandwidth class. Only used if rat is set to "eutra".
ca_bandwidth_class_ul	Optional enumeration (a, b, c, d, e, f). E-UTRA UL CA bandwidth class. Only used if rat is set to "eutra".
band_nr	Optional integer (range 1 to 1024). NR frequency band indicator. Must be present if rat is set to "nr".
max_bandwidth_requested_dl	Optional enumeration (50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800). Maximum aggregated DL bandwidth. Only used if rat is set to "nr".
max_bandwidth_requested_ul	Optional enumeration (50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 750, 800). Maximum aggregated UL bandwidth. Only used if rat is set to "nr".
max_carriers_requested_dl	Optional integer (range 1 to 32). Maximum number of DL carriers. Only used if rat is set to "nr".
max_carriers_requested_ul	Optional integer (range 1 to 32). Maximum number of UL carriers. Only used if rat is set to "nr".
inactivity_timer	Optional integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity. It only impacts LTE (not Bandwidth-Reduced) or NR UEs.
br_ue	Optional object only applicable to cells supporting Bandwidth-Reduced UEs. It can contain the following objects:
br_forced_mpdccch_nb_idx	Optional integer. Forces the narrow band index used for MPDCCCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

br_forced_pdsch_nb_idx

Optional integer. Forces the narrow band index used for PDSCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

br_forced_pusch_nb_idx

Optional integer. Forces the narrow band index used for PUSCH. The value -1 means that the eNB selects the narrow band automatically.

br_coverage_levels

Optional array of objects. There must be the same number of coverage levels as PRACH configurations in the SIB2. Since only CE mode A is currently supported, at most 2 coverage levels can be specified. It can contain the following objects:

inactivity_timer

Optional integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity.

coverage_levels

Optional array of objects. Only applicable to NB-IoT cells. There must be the same number of coverage levels as NPRACH configurations in the SIB2. It can contain the following objects:

npdcch_paging_n_rep

Optional integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of repetitions for the paging NPDCCH. It must be \leq SIB2.npdcch-NumRepetitionPaging-r13.

npdsch_paging_i_tbs

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 12. L-TBS for the paging NPDSCH. For in-band cells, the maximum value is 10.

npdsch_paging_n_rep

Optional integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of repetitions for the paging NPDSCH.

npdcch_uss_n_rep

Optional Integer. Actual number of repetitions for the USS NPDCCH. The special value 0 means to use a single CCE (instead of 2) with a single transmission.

npdsch_i_tbs

Optional integer. Range: 0 to 13. L-TBS for NPDSCH. For in-band cells, the maximum value is 10. For category NB1 UEs, the value is limited to 12.

<code>npdsch_i_sf</code>	Optional Integer. Range: -1 to 7. LSF value for NPDSCH. -1 means that the eNodeB scheduler automatically chooses it.
<code>npdsch_n_rep</code>	Optional integer. Range: 1 to 2048. Number of NPDSCH repetitions.
<code>npdsch_i_delay_min</code>	Optional Integer. Range: 0 to 7. Minimum value for the DCI N1 scheduling delay field.
<code>npusch_single_tone_i_tbs</code>	Optional integer. Range: 0 to 10. L-TBS for single-tone NPUSCH.
<code>npusch_multi_tone_i_tbs</code>	Optional integer. Range: 0 to 13. L-TBS for multi-tone NPUSCH. For category NB1 UEs, the value is limited to 12.
<code>npusch_i_ru</code>	Optional Integer. Range: -1 to 7. L-RU value for NPUSCH. -1 means that the eNodeB scheduler automatically chooses it.
<code>npusch_n_rep</code>	Optional integer. Range: 1 to 128. Number of NPUSCH repetitions.
<code>npusch_i_delay_min</code>	Optional Integer. Range: 0 to 3. Minimum value for the DCI N0 scheduling delay field.
<code>inactivity_timer</code>	Optional integer. Send RRC connection release after this time (in ms) of network inactivity.
<code>preemptive_ul_grant</code>	Optional boolean, only applicable to NB-IoT cells. When set to true, the eNB can send a DCIN0 grant before the UE explicitly request an allocation via the random access procedure.
<code>forced_ri</code>	Optional integer, only applicable to LTE and NR cells. Range 0 to 8. If ≥ 1 , use it as Rank Indicator (RI) returned by the UE.
<code>forced_cqi</code>	Optional integer, only applicable to LTE and NR cells. Range -1 to 15. If ≥ 0 , use it as Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) returned by the UE.
<code>forced_meas_gap_offset</code>	Optional integer. Forces the gap offset sent to the UE in the LTE MeasGapConfig or NR GapConfig ASN.1 object. -1 means that the eNB/gNB allocates the value automatically. Only applicable to LTE and NR cells.

	pusch_fer	Optional float, only applicable to LTE and NR cells. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated PUSCH Frame Error Rate.
	pdsch_fer	Optional float, only applicable to LTE and NR cells. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated PDSCH Frame Error Rate.
	npusch_fer	Optional float, only applicable to NB-IoT cells. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated NPUSCH Frame Error Rate.
	npdsch_fer	Optional float, only applicable to NB-IoT cells. Range 0 to 1. Set the simulated NPDSCH Frame Error Rate.
	eps_fallback_preferred_method	Optional enumeration: handover, redirection (default = handover). Only applicable to NR cells. Set the preferred method for the EPS fallback procedure. If the handover procedure fails a redirection is performed.
	rf_ports	Optional array of objects used to configure the RF ports. Each object contains the following fields:
	channel_dl	Optional object to dynamically change the configuration of the downlink channel simulator. It contains the following fields:
	noise_level	Optional array of double or double: set the noise level in dB for each port.
	freq_shift	Optional double. Set the global frequency shift in Hz.
	paths	Optional array of objects. Each object contains the following fields:
	delay	Optional double. Set the path delay in ns.
	gain	Optional double. Set the path gain in dB (currently only supported for paths of type = constant).
log_get	Get logs. Message definition:	
	min	Optional number (default = 1). Minimum amount of logs to retrieve. Response won't be sent until this limit is reached (Unless timeout occurs).
	max	Optional number (default = 4096). Maximum logs sent in a response.
	timeout	Optional number (default = 1). If at least 1 log is available and no more logs have been generated for this time, response will be sent.

rnti Optional number. If set, send only logs matching rnti.

ue_id Optional number. If set, send only logs with matching ue_id.

layers Optional Object. Each member name represents a log layer and values must be string representing maximum level. See [log_options], page 26. If *layers* is not set, all layers level will be set to *debug*, else it will be set to *none*.
Note also the logs is also limited by general log level. See [log_options], page 26.

headers Optional boolean. If set, send log file headers.

Response definition:

logs Array. List of logs. Each item is a an object with following members:

data Array. Each item is a string representing a line of log.

timestamp Number. Depends on log time configuration (See [log_options], page 26):
If time is set to *short*, milliseconds since start of the day.
If time is set to *full*, milliseconds since January 1st 1970.
If time is set to *sec*, milliseconds since start of the LTEENB.

layer String. Log layer.

level String. Log level: *error*, *warn*, *info* or *debug*.

dir Optional string. Log direction: *UL*, *DL*, *FROM* or *TO*.

ue_id Optional number. UE.ID.

cell Optional number (only for PHY layer logs). Cell ID.

rnti Optional number (only for PHY layer logs). RNTI.

frame Optional number (only for PHY layer logs). Frame number (Subframe is decimal part).

channel Optional string (only for PHY layer logs). Channel name.

src String. Server name.

idx Integer. Log index.

headers Optional array. Array of strings.

discontinuity

Optional number. If set, this means some logs have been discarded due to log buffer overflow.

Note that only one request can be sent by client.

If a request is sent before previous one has returned, previous one will be sent without matchine min/max/timeout conditions.

log_set Add log.

Message definition:

log Optional string. Log message to add. If set, *layer* and *level* are mandatory.

layer	String. Layer name. Only mandatory if <i>log</i> is set.
level	String. Log level: <i>error</i> , <i>warn</i> , <i>info</i> or <i>debug</i> . Only mandatory if <i>log</i> is set.
dir	Optional string. Log direction: <i>UL</i> , <i>DL</i> , <i>FROM</i> or <i>TO</i> .
ue_id	Optional number. UE-ID.
flush	Optional boolean (default = false). If set, flushes log file.
rotate	Optional boolean (default = false). If set, forces log file rotation.
cut	Optional boolean (default = false). If set, forces log file reset.
log_reset	Resets logs buffer.
quit	Terminates lteenb.
help	Provides list of available messages in <i>messages</i> array of strings and events to register in <i>events</i> array of strings.
stats	<p>Report statistics for LTEENB.</p> <p>The statistics sampling time is defined by delay between two calls within the same connection.</p> <p>To get relevant statistics, you may let the WebSocket connected and call this API regularly.</p> <p>The sampling time for the first request is defined by <i>initial_delay</i> parameter.</p> <p>Message definition:</p> <p>samples Optional boolean. Provide information similar to the 't spl' monitor command.</p> <p>rf Optional boolean. Provide information similar to the 't cpu' monitor command.</p> <p>Response definition:</p> <p>cpu Object. Each member name defines a type and its value cpu load in % of one core.</p> <p>instance_id Number. Constant over process lifetime. Changes on process restart.</p> <p>initial_delay Optional number (default = 0.4). Only relevant for first call within a WebSocket connection.</p> <p>Defines the sampling time in seconds of the first call.</p> <p>If set to 0, the first call won't report most of statistics.</p> <p>counters Object. List of counters, with following sub members:</p> <p>messages Object. Each member name is the message name and its value is its occurrence.</p> <p>To get list of message, type <i>cevent help msg</i> in LTEENB monitor.</p> <p>errors Object. Each member name is the error name and its value is its occurrence.</p> <p>To get list of message, type <i>cevent help msg</i> in LTEENB monitor.</p>

cells	Object. Each member name is the cell ID and each value is an object representing statistics as follow:
dl_bitrate	Number. Downlink bitrate in bits per seconds.
ul_bitrate	Number. Uplink bitrate in bits per seconds.
ue_count	Number. Current number of connected UE.
mbms_bitrate	Number. Broadcast downlink bitrate in bits per seconds.
dl_tx	Integer. Number of downlink transmitted transport blocks (without retransmissions).
ul_tx	Integer. Number of received uplink transport blocks (without CRC error).
dl_retx	Integer. Number of downlink retransmitted transport blocks.
ul_retx	Integer. Number of received uplink transport blocks with CRC errors.
dl_sched_users_min	Number. Minimum downlink scheduled users per TTI.
dl_sched_users_avg	Number. Average downlink scheduled users per TTI.
dl_sched_users_max	Number. Maximum downlink scheduled users per TTI.
ul_sched_users_min	Number. Minimum uplink scheduled users per TTI.
ul_sched_users_avg	Number. Average uplink scheduled users per TTI.
ul_sched_users_max	Number. Maximum uplink scheduled users per TTI.
dl_use_min	Number between 0 and 1. Minimum downlink usage ratio.
dl_use_avg	Number between 0 and 1. Average downlink usage ratio.
dl_use_max	Number between 0 and 1. Maximum downlink usage ratio.
ul_use_min	Number between 0 and 1. Minimum uplink usage ratio.
ul_use_avg	Number between 0 and 1. Average uplink usage ratio.
ul_use_max	Number between 0 and 1. Maximum uplink usage ratio.
ue_count_min	Integer. Minimum number of UE contexts.

<code>ue_count_max</code>	Integer. Maximum number of UE contexts.				
<code>ue_count_avg</code>	Integer. Average number of UE contexts.				
<code>erab_count_min</code>	Integer. Minimum number of established radio bearer.				
<code>erab_count_max</code>	Integer. Maximum number of established radio bearer.				
<code>erab_count_avg</code>	Integer. Average number of established radio bearer.				
<code>dl_gbr_use_min</code>	Optional number. Minimum downlink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.				
<code>dl_gbr_use_avg</code>	Optional number. Average downlink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.				
<code>dl_gbr_use_max</code>	Optional number. Maximum downlink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.				
<code>ul_gbr_use_min</code>	Optional number. Minimum uplink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.				
<code>ul_gbr_use_avg</code>	Optional number. Average uplink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.				
<code>ul_gbr_use_max</code>	Optional number. Maximum uplink GBR usage ratio. Not present for NB-IoT cells.				
<code>counters</code>	Object. List of counters, with following sub members: <table> <tr> <td><code>messages</code></td><td>Object. Each member name is the message name and its value is its occurrence. To get list of message, type <i>cevent help msg</i> in LTEENB monitor.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>errors</code></td><td>Object. Each member name is the error name and its value is its occurrence. To get list of message, type <i>cevent help msg</i> in LTEENB monitor.</td></tr> </table>	<code>messages</code>	Object. Each member name is the message name and its value is its occurrence. To get list of message, type <i>cevent help msg</i> in LTEENB monitor.	<code>errors</code>	Object. Each member name is the error name and its value is its occurrence. To get list of message, type <i>cevent help msg</i> in LTEENB monitor.
<code>messages</code>	Object. Each member name is the message name and its value is its occurrence. To get list of message, type <i>cevent help msg</i> in LTEENB monitor.				
<code>errors</code>	Object. Each member name is the error name and its value is its occurrence. To get list of message, type <i>cevent help msg</i> in LTEENB monitor.				
<code>rf_ports</code>	Object. Each member name is the RF port ID and each value is an object representing the TX-RX latency statistics (average, max and min values).				
<code>register</code>	Register client to message generated by server. Message definition:				
<code>register</code>	String or array of string. List of message to register to. Can be <code>ue_measurement_report</code>				
<code>unregister</code>	String or array of string. List of message to unregister. Can be <code>ue_measurement_report</code>				

9.6 LTE messages

ue_get	Get ue list. Message definition:
ue_id	Optional integer. If set, will filter on UE_ID.
stats	Optional boolean (default is false). If true, will display stats for each cell
	Response definition:
ue_list	Array of object, representing current connected UEs. Each element has following definition:
time	Time in seconds since eNB starting.
enb_ue_id	Optional integer. eNB UE id. Present for LTE or NB-IoT UEs.
ran_ue_id	Optional integer. RAN UE id. Present for NR UEs.
mme_ue_id	Optional integer. MME UE id. It is present when the UE-associated logical S1-connection is setup.
amf_ue_id	Optional integer. AMF UE id. It is present when the UE-associated logical NG-connection is setup.
linked_enb_ue_id	Optional integer. eNB UE id associated with the current NR UE for NSA.
linked_ran_ue_id	Optional integer. RAN UE id associated with the current LTE UE for NSA.
rnti	Integer. RNTI.
cells	Array of object. Each object represent a cell. First entry is primary cell. Only <i>cell_id</i> is displayed for each cell unless <i>stats</i> is set to true.
cell_id	Number. Cell ID.
cqi	Number. Last reported cqi.
ri	Number. Last reported rank indicator.
dl_bitrate	Number. Downlink bitrate in bits per seconds.
ul_bitrate	Number. Uplink bitrate in bits per seconds.
dl_tx	Integer. Number of downlink transmitted transport blocks (without retransmissions).
ul_tx	Integer. Number of received uplink transport blocks (without CRC error).

	dl_retx	Integer. Number of downlink retransmitted transport blocks.
	ul_retx	Integer. Number of received uplink transport blocks with CRC errors.
	dl_mcs	Number. Average downlink MCS.
	ul_mcs	Number. Average uplink MCS.
	turbo_decoder_min	Optional number. Minimum turbo/ldpc decoder pass.
	turbo_decoder_avg	Optional number. Average turbo/ldpc decoder pass.
	turbo_decoder_max	Optional number. Maximum turbo/ldpc decoder pass.
	pucch1_snr	Optional number. PUCCH snr.
	pusch_snr	Optional number. Last received PUSCH snr.
	epre	Optional number. Last received EPRE in dBm.
	ul_phr	Optional number. Last received power headroom report. To retrieve the value in dB, refer to 3GPP 36.133 table 9.1.8.4.
	ul_path_loss	Optional number. Last computed UL path loss in dB, estimated from PHR.
erab_get	Get EPS radio bearer list. Response definition:	
	timestamp	Integer. Timestamp in milliseconds.
	erab_list	Array of object, representing radio bearers. Each element has following definition:
	enb_ue_id	Integer. eNB UE id.
	erab_id	Integer. Radio bearer ID.
	qci	Integer. Bearer QCI.
	dl_mbr	Optional integer. Downlink maximum bitrate (only if erab is GBR).
	dl_gbr	Optional integer. Downlink guaranteed bitrate (only if erab is GBR).
	dl_gbr_re	Optional integer. Downlink GBR per RE per second (only if erab is GBR).

ul_mbr	Optional integer. Uplink maximum bitrate (only if erab is GBR).
ul_gbr	Optional integer. Uplink guaranteed bitrate (only if erab is GBR).
ul_gbr_re	Optional integer. Uplink GBR per RE per second (only if erab is GBR).
dl_total_bytes	Integer. Total downlink PDCP SDU byte count.
ul_total_bytes	Integer. Total uplink PDCP SDU byte count.
qos_flow_get	Get 5GS radio bearer list. Response definition:
timestamp	Integer. Timestamp in milliseconds.
qos_flow_list	Array of object, representing radio bearers. Each element has following definition:
ran_ue_id	Integer. RAN UE id.
pdu_session_id	Integer. PDU session ID.
qfi	Array of integers. List of QoS Flow ID associated with this bearer.
5qi	Integer. Bearer 5QI.
dl_mbr	Optional integer. Downlink maximum bitrate (only if bearer is GBR).
dl_gbr	Optional integer. Downlink guaranteed bitrate (only if bearer is GBR).
ul_mbr	Optional integer. Uplink maximum bitrate (only if bearer is GBR).
ul_gbr	Optional integer. Uplink guaranteed bitrate (only if bearer is GBR).
dl_total_bytes	Integer. Total downlink PDCP SDU byte count.
ul_total_bytes	Integer. Total uplink PDCP SDU byte count.
cell_gain	Set cell DF RF signal gain. See [cell_gain], page 164. Message definition:
cell_id	Integer. Cell ID.
gain	Float. Gain in dB. Must be between -200 and 0 (included).

rf Set radio frontend channels gain.
 Message definition:

tx_gain Optional number or array of numbers. Set TX gain.
 Same definition as the [tx_gain], page 30, property.

tx_channel_index
 Optional number. If set, apply gain to specified channel only.

rx_gain Optional number or array of numbers. Set RX gain.
 Same definition as the [rx_gain], page 30, property.

rx_channel_index
 Optional number. If set, apply gain to specified channel only.

rx_agc Optional negative number. If set, the *rx_gain* value will be automatically adjusted to remain below this value. The value is the amplitude of IQ samples in db (As per `t spl` monitor command).

rx_agc_timeout
 Optional number (default = infinite). If *rx_agc* is set, defines duration of rx auto gain control in milliseconds.

Response definition:

tx_gain Array. List of TX gain per channel.

rx_gain Array. List of RX gain per channel.

rf_info Optional string. RF driver information (depends on radio frontend).

trx_iq_dump
 Dump IQ samples to files. The IQ samples are stored as little endian 32 bit floating point numbers. The real (I) part is written first.
 Message definition

duration Optional value (default = 1s). Sets dump duration in milliseconds.

rf_port Optional integer. If set, dump only the related RF port channels.

rx_filename
 Optional string. If set defines the file where the received IQ samples will be dumped. May contain *%d* to differentiate antenna streams.

tx_filename
 Optional string. If set RX, defines the file where the transmitted IQ samples will be dumped. May contain *%d* to differentiate antenna streams.

rx_channels
 Optional array of integer. Selects channel to dump. Each integer represents the global index of the channel.

tx_channels
 Optional array of integer. Selects channel to dump. Each integer represents the global index of the channel.

rx_header
 Optional boolean (Default = false). Set the dump mode.
 If not set, only the IQ samples are written to the files. If set, add a header for each TRX read or write operation. It is followed by the corresponding IQ samples.

Header:

timestamp

64 bit TRX timestamp, in samples.

count

32 bit integer: number of following IQ samples before next header.

tx_header

Optional boolean (Default = false). Same as *rx_header* for TX.

cell_ul_disable

Enable/disable UL on cell?

Message definition:

cell_id Integer. Cell ID.

disabled Boolean. Set state

handover Triggers a handover.

Message definition:

ran_ue_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

pci

Integer. Physical Cell ID.

dl_earfcn

Optional integer. If set look for cell with this EARFCN, else use LTE UE current EARFCN.

ssb_nr_arfcn

Optional integer. If set look for cell with this SSB NR-ARFCN, else use NR UE current SSB NR-ARFCN.

type

Optional string. Can be **auto** (default), **intra**, **s1**, **x2**, **xn**, **ng**.

For an EPS to 5GS handover, the type parameter must be present and set to **s1**. For a 5GS to EPS handover, the type parameter must be present and set to **ng**.

rrc_cnx_release

Forces a RRC Connection release.

Message definition:

ran_ue_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

redirect

Optional integer. If set, defines RRC redirection index (See [rrc_redirect], page 59).

rrc_ue_info_req

Sends a UE Information Request message.

Message definition:

enb_ue_id

Integer. eNB UE id.

req_mask

Integer. Bitmap of the information to request (bits: 0:RACH, 1:RLF, 2:LogMeas, 3:ConnEst, 4:MobHist).

rrc_ue_cap_enquiry

Sends a UE Capability Enquiry message.

Message definition:

ran_ue_id

Integer. eNB or RAN UE id.

rrc_cnx_reconf

Sends a RRC Connection reconfiguration.

Message definition:

enb_ue_id

Integer. eNB UE id

eutra_secondary_cell_list

Optional array of objects. Objects are the same type than the one included in the **scell_list** of a LTE cell, see [scell_list], page 60. The array shall contain a subset of the objects defined in the **scell_list** of the UE's PCell. An empty list releases all the secondary cells.

nr_secondary_cell_list

Optional array of objects. Objects are the same type than the one included in the **scell_list** of a NR cell, see [scell_list_nr], page 121. The array shall contain a subset of the objects defined in the **scell_list** of the UE's PCell (in SA) or PSCell (in NSA). An empty list releases all the secondary cells. A single API call cannot contain both **eutra_secondary_cell_list** and **nr_secondary_cell_list** parameters.

x2

Get X2 peers state.

Response definition:

peers

Array of object. One for each peer.

Each element has the following definition:

state String. Can be **connecting**, **connected** or **setup_done**.

addr String. Address of peer

cells Array of object. One for each cell. Each element has the following definition:

cell_id Integer. Cell ID.

tac Integer. TAC.

dl_earfcn

Integer. Downlink cell EARFCN.

pci Integer. Physical Cell ID

x2connect

Forces connection to a X2 peer.

Message definition

addr String. X2 peer address.

s1

Get MME link state.

Response definition:

s1_list Array of object. One for each MME connection defined as follow:

state Link state: *disconnected*, *connecting*, *connected*, *inactive* or *setup_done*.

	address	MME address.
	PLMN	If connection complete, PLMN.
s1connect	Forces connection to a MME. Message definition	
	addr	Optional string. If not set, will try to connect to all registered MME, else will try with the specified address.
s1disconnect	Forces disconnection from a MME. Message definition	
	addr	Optional string. If not set, will to disconnect from all registered MME, else will try with the specified address.
s1add	Adds a new MME to the list of S1AP connections. Message definition The message must contain the same parameters as one of the object defined in <code>mme_list</code> array. See <code>[mme_list]</code> , page 28.	
s1delete	Removes a MME address from the list of S1AP connections. Message definition	
	addr	String. MME address to be removed from the list.
xn	Get Xn peers state. Response definition:	
	peers	Array of object. One for each peer. Each element has the following definition:
	state	String. Can be <code>connecting</code> , <code>connected</code> or <code>setup_done</code> .
	addr	String. Address of peer
	cells	Array of object. One for each cell. Each element has the following definition:
	cell_id	Integer. Cell ID.
	tac	Integer. TAC.
	ssb_nr_arfcn	Integer. SSB NR ARFCN.
	pci	Integer. Physical Cell ID
xnconnect	Forces connection to a Xn peer. Message definition	
	addr	String. Xn peer address.
ng	Get AMF link state. Response definition:	
	ng_list	Array of object. One for each AMF connection defined as follow:
	state	Link state: <i>disconnected</i> , <i>connecting</i> , <i>connected</i> , <i>inactive</i> or <i>setup_done</i> .
	address	AMF address.

	PLMN	If connection complete, PLMN.
ngconnect	Forces connection to an AMF. Message definition	
	addr	Optional string. If not set, will try to connect to all registered AMF, else will try with the specified address.
ngdisconnect	Forces disconnection from an AMF. Message definition	
	addr	Optional string. If not set, will to disconnect from all registered AMF, else will try with the specified address.
ngadd	Adds a new AMF to the list of NGAP connections. Message definition The message must contain the same parameters as one of the object defined in <code>amf_list</code> array. See [amf_list], page 28.	
ngdelete	Removes a MME address from the list of NGAP connections. Message definition	
	addr	String. AMF address to be removed from the list.
m2	Get M2AP link state. Response definition:	
	state	Link state: <i>disconnected</i> , <i>waiting</i> , <i>connecting</i> , <i>connected</i> .
	address	MBMSGW address.
m2connect	Forces connection to a MBMSGW. Message definition	
	addr	Optional string. If not set, the eNB will try to connect to the previously configured address.
m2disconnect	Releases connection to a MBMSGW.	
sib_set	Modify SIB content and advertise BCCH system information modification in paging messages. Message definition	
	cells	Object used to configure cells individually. Each cell configured must be a new object inside cells object, named with the <code>cell_id</code> value and containing the following fields:
	sib1	Optional object used to modify SIB1. It can contain the following fields:
	cell_barred	Optional boolean. Indicates if the cell should be barred or not. Only applicable to LTE or NB-IoT cells.
	p_max	Optional integer. New p-Max value (if p-Max is already broadcast).

timers_and_constants

Optional object. See [timers_and_constants], page 122. Only applicable to NR cells.

uac_barring_info

Optional object. See [uac_barring_info], page 122. Only applicable to NR cells. **info_set_list**, **for_common_list** and **per_plmn_list** are optional. When not present, the corresponding element is not modified. When present, the whole element is replaced. It is up to the user to make sure that the configuration is valid at any time.

sib2 Optional object used to modify SIB2. It can contain the following fields:

barring_info

Optional object allowing to configure the access class barring related fields. If one the field below is not present, the corresponding field is removed from SIB2. Only applicable to LTE cells.

ac_BarringForEmergency

Optional boolean.

ac_BarringForM0_Signalling

Optional object. It contains the following fields:

ac_BarringFactor

Enumeration: 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95. Access barring factor in percentage.

ac_BarringTime

Enumeration: 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512. Access barring time in seconds.

ac_BarringForSpecialAC

String. Bit string for AC 11-15.

ac_BarringForM0_Data

Optional object. It contains the same fields as **ac_BarringForM0_Signalling**. Only applicable to LTE cells.

ssac_BarringForMMTEL_Voice_r9

Optional object. It contains the same fields as **ac_BarringForM0_Signalling**. Only applicable to LTE cells.

	ssac_BarringForMMTEL_Video_r9	Optional object. It contains the same fields as ac_BarringForM0_Signalling . Only applicable to LTE cells.
	ac_BarringForCSFB_r10	Optional object. It contains the same fields as ac_BarringForM0_Signalling . Only applicable to LTE cells.
	ac_BarringSkipForMMTELVoice_r12	Optional boolean. Only applicable to LTE cells.
	ac_BarringSkipForMMTELVideo_r12	Optional boolean. Only applicable to LTE cells.
	ac_BarringSkipForSMS_r12	Optional boolean. Only applicable to LTE cells.
	cp_Reestablishment_r14	Optional boolean. Only applicable to NB-IoT cells.
sib14	Optional object used to modify SIB 14. For NB-IoT cells, dynamic SIB scheduling is not supported so SIB14-NB must be present in the initial configuration, even if empty. It can contain the following fields:	
	enabled	Boolean. If set to true, SIB14 is scheduled.
	si_periodicity	Optional enumeration: 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512 for LTE cells. Not supported for NB-IoT cells. Sets the periodicity (in frames) of the transmission of SIB 14. Required for LTE cells if enabled is set to true.
	config	Optional object or array of object. Required if enabled is set to true. If config is an object, SIB14 contains a common configuration. If config is an array, SIB14 contains a per PLMN configuration and you must define as many objects as the number of PLMNs defined in SIB1. Each object contains the following fields (see 3GPP 36.331 for details): category Enumeration: "a", "b", or "c". barring_bitmap String. Bit string of 10 bits. barring_for_exception_data Optional boolean. Only used for NB-IoT cells.

	barring_for_special_ac	Optional string. Bit string of 5 bits, mandatory for NB-IoT cells.
page_ue	Sends a paging message for a UE on a list of cells. Message definition	
	type	Enumeration ("normal", "cat0", "ce", "nb-iot" or "nr"). Defines the type of UE to be paged.
	cn_domain	Optional enumeration ("cs" or "ps"). Not required for NB-IoT or NR UEs.
	imsi	Optional string. IMSI of the UE to be paged. Not required for NR UEs.
	s-tmsi	Optional object. S-TMSI to be used for the paging identity. If the object is not present, the UE is paged by its IMSI. Not required for NR UEs. The object must contain the following fields:
	mmec	Integer.
	m-tmsi	Integer.
	5g-s-tmsi	Optional object. 5G-S-TMSI to be used for the paging identity. Not required for LTE or NB-IoT UEs. The object must contain the following fields:
	amf_set_id	Integer. 10 bits length.
	amf_pointer	Integer. 6 bits length.
	5g-tmsi	Integer. 32 bits length.
	cell_id	Array of integers. The array contains the cell_id of the cells on which the paging message must be transmitted.
noise_level	Sets the noise level (relative to the CRS level) when the channel simulator is enabled. Message definition	
	noise_level	Float. Defines the noise level value to be set.
	channel	Optional integer. Defines the TX channel number on which the the new noise level value is applied. If not present, the new noise level value is applied on all TX channels.
ncell_list_add	Add a new neighbour cell to the ncell_list object. Message definition	
	cell_id	Integer. Cell ID.
	ncell	Object. Contains the same parameters as those defined for ncell_list object of the LTE or NR cell. See [LTE ncell_list], page 37. See [NR ncell_list], page 115.

ncell_list_del

Remove a neighbour cell from the `ncell_list` object.

Message definition

cell_id Integer. Cell ID.

n_id_cell

Integer (range 0 to 503 for LTE, 0 to 1007 for NR). Physical cell identity.

dl_arfcn Optional integer (range 0 to 262143 for LTE, 0 to 3279165 for NR). DL EARFCN or SSB NR-ARFCN. If not present, it is assumed to be the same as the current cell.

scells_act_deact

Activate or deactivate configured secondary cells for a given UE, through MAC Control Element. Returns the status of the SCells for the UE.

Message definition

enb_ue_id

Integer. eNB UE id.

activate Optional array of integers containing the cell id of the SCell to activate. No effect if a cell is not part of the configured SCells for the UE.

deactivate

Optional array of integers containing the cell id of the SCell to deactivate.

Response definition

scells Array of integer containing the list of the cell ids of the configured SCells

activated

Array of integer containing the list of the cell ids of the activated SCells, after execution of the command.

nr_pscell_change

Trigger a NR PSCell change procedure for a EN-DC UE.

Message definition

enb_ue_id

Integer. LTE UE eNB UE id.

cell_id Integer. NR target cell id.

en_dc_split_dl_ratio_change

Change the DL ratio for a EN-DC split data radio bearer.

Message definition

enb_ue_id

Integer. LTE UE eNB UE id.

drb_id Integer. DRB id.

secondary_path_dl_ratio

Integer. A value between 0 and 1 forces the data ratio between both bearers, -1 disables it.

Example: if 10Mbps is sent and ratio is set to 0.75, primary path will schedule 2.5Mbps and secondary 7.5Mbps.

9.7 LTE events

Following events are sent by eNB/gNB if they have been registered on WebSocket.

ue_measurement_report

Generated each time a LTE or NR RRC Measurement Report message is received.
Message definition:

ran_ue_id Integer. eNB UE S1AP ID or RAN UE NGAP ID.

cn_ue_id Optional integer. MME UE S1AP ID or AMF UE NGAP ID.

cell_id Integer. Identity of the cell that received the Measurement report message.

c_rnti Integer. UE C-RNTI.

meas_config Optional string. Decoding of the UE current measurement configuration (if available). It corresponds to the MeasConfig ASN.1 field.

meas_results String. Decoding of the UE measurement results. It corresponds to the MeasResults ASN.1 field.

src, pusch, npusch

Generated each time such a channel is decoded by the physical layer. This message is in binary format and includes a JSON structure and signal data as followed:

First 4 bytes are an 32 bit integer representing the length in bytes of the serialized JSON, followed by the serialized JSON itself.

Next 4 bytes are the length of the signal data in bytes followed by the data itself.

Note that the message can include several signal data. In this case, the pattern length/signal is repeated.

JSON data has the following definition:

label String. Can be **rs** or **re**

data Array of string. Information related to the signal being decoded.
Check `log_get` API.

Signal data bytes are defined this way:

- Bytes 0...3: integer representing data type where 0 is 32 bits floats and 1 is 16 bits integer.
- Bytes 4...7: integer representing data length in bytes
- Bytes 8...: data

For more information about signal data, please check `signal.js` code inside `ltewww` software package.

9.8 Examples

1. Config

1. Client sends

```
{
  "message": "config_get",
  "message_id": "foo"
}
```

2. Server replies

```

{
  "message_id": "foo",
  "message": "config_get",
  "name": "UE",
  "logs": {
    "phy": {
      "level": "error",
      "max_size": 0
    },
    ...
    "rrc": {
      "level": "debug",
      "max_size": 1
    }
  }
}

```

2. Error

1. Client sends

```

{
  "message": "bar",
  "message_id": "foo"
}

```

2. Server replies

```

{
  "message_id": "foo",
  "message": "bar",
  "error": "Unknown message: bar"
}

```

10 Command line monitor reference

The following commands are available:

- help** Display the help. Use **help *command*** to have a more detailed help about a command.
- t [ue|g|cpu|spl] [period]**
 Activate various traces on the console. The display is stopped when typing return. The default trace is **ue**. An optional display period (in seconds) is accepted.
 Available traces:
- ue[:n]** UE MAC and PRACH traces. If **n** is provided, only display the UE ID **n**.
- g** Show global eNodeB statistics.
- cpu[:p0[,p1...]]**
 Display the CPU usage from the TRX (transceiver) API and the TX-RX latency statistics.
 If **pn** is set, only display statistics for rf port **pn**.
- spl[:p0[,p1...]]**
 Display various statistics about the sent and received complex samples (at the TRX API level). For the TX side, the RMS and maximum sample value are displayed. The number of saturation events (**abs(sample) > 1**) are displayed too. For the RX side the RMS and maximum sample value are displayed. The unit is dB FS (dB Full Scale). 0 dB FS is reached with a square signal of amplitude 1.
 If **pn** is set, only display statistics for rf port **pn**.
- log [log_options]**
 Display the current log state. If *log_options* are given, change the log options. The syntax is the same as the **log_options** configuration property.
- cell [main|phy]**
 List the available cells with informations.
- cell_gain cell_id gain**
 Set the DL gain of the cell *cell_id*. The gain is in dB and must be ≤ 0 . The gain of the other cells is not modified.
- cell_ul_disable cell_id flag**
 Disable the uplink of the cell *cell_id* if *flag* = 1.
- noise_level level [channel]**
 Change the noise level. If **channel** is not provided, the same noise level is set for all the TX channels. This command only applies if the channel simulator is configured. See [RF port specific channel simulator], page 125.
- ue** List connected UEs.
- handover RAN_UE_ID pci [dl_earfcn]**
 Initiate a handover of UE *RAN_UE_ID* to the cell of physical identifier *pci* at EAR-FCN / SSB NR-ARFCN *dl_earfcn*. If *dl_earfcn* is not given, it is assumed to be the same as the source cell. The target cell must be defined in the source cell neighbour list.
 Note that this command line cannot be used for inter system handover. Instead you should use the handover remote API.

pcap [-w *filename*] [-l *data_len*] [-b] [-d *ms*] [-p]

Record packet data in the pcap format used by Wireshark. It works only with LTE cells.

By default data are written until a **pcap_stop** request is made.

To record for a fixed period of time the -d can be used to specify the number of milliseconds to capture data.

The remaining command line options mimic the control found in the config file:

- the -w option can be use to specify an output file name (default is */tmp/enb.pcap*)
- the -l option specifies the maximum length for packet data written (default is 65535)
- the -b option enables capture of broadcast packets on the BCCH channel
- the -p option can be set to capture into a pipe instead of a file

pcap_stop

Stop recording pcap packet data.

rf_info Get RF driver informations

tx_gain *gain channel*

Set the TX gain in dB of the radio driver. If no channel is specified, all cells are affected. Same definition as the [tx_gain], page 30, property.

rx_gain *gain channel*

Set the RX gain in dB of the radio driver. If no channel is specified, all cells are affected. Same definition as the [rx_gain], page 30, property.

s1 Dump the S1 connection state. It is useful to see if the eNodeB is connected to the MME.

s1connect [*mme_addr*]

Force a S1 (re)connection to the MME. The MME IP address and optional port can be given as an optional parameter.

s1disconnect

Force a S1 disconnect from the MME.

ng Dump the NG connection state. It is useful to see if the gNodeB is connected to the AMF.

ngconnect [*amf_addr*]

Force a NG (re)connection to the AMF. The AMF IP address and optional port can be given as an optional parameter.

ngdisconnect

Force a NG disconnect from the AMF.

x2 Display the state of the X2 connections and the associated cell parameters.

x2connect *peer_addr*

Force a X2 connection to eNodeB *peer_addr*.

x2disconnect *peer_addr*

Force a X2 disconnection from the eNodeB *peer_addr*.

xn Display the state of the Xn connections and the associated cell parameters.

xnconnect *peer_addr*

Force a X2 connection to gNodeB *peer_addr*.

xndisconnect *peer_addr*
Force a Xn disconnection from the gNodeB *peer_addr*.

m2
Display the state of the M2 connection.

m2connect [*server_addr*]
Force a M2 connection to MBMSGW *server_addr*. If *server_addr* is not present, it uses the previous address.

m2disconnect
Force a M2 disconnection from the MBMSGW.

hwcaps
Show the CPU capabilities. Useful to see if AES acceleration is supported.

mbms
Show the MBMS status. It is useful to see packet losses, the instantaneous bitrate of each session and the maximum bitrate allowed for each PMCH.

erab [-a]
Show the allocated EPS radio bearers (only GBR bearers by default, all the bearers with the -a option).

qos_flow [-a]
Show the allocated 5GS QoS flows (only GBR bearers by default, all the bearers with the -a option).

rrc_ue_info_req *UE_ID req_mask*
Send a RRC UE Information Request to UE *UE_ID*. 'req_mask' is a bitmask:
0:RACH, 1:RLF, 2:LogMeas, 3:ConnEst, 4:MobHist

rrc_cnx_release *UE_ID [redirect_type]*
Forces a RRC connection release. See [rrc_cnx_release], page 154, in remote API.

rlc_drop_rate *UE_ID rb_id rate [is_srb]*
Define a *rate* percentage of uplink RLC PDUs dropped.

erab_cg_change *UE_ID erab_id*
Switch the ERAB of an EN-DC UE between a MCG and SCG radio bearer.

11 Log file format

11.1 PHY layer

When a PHY message is dumped (debug level), the format is:

```
time layer dir ue_id cell rnti frame.subframe channel:short_content
      long_content
```

time Time using the selected format.

layer Layer ([PHY] here).

dir UL (uplink) or DL (downlink).

ue_id eNodeB UE identifier (hexadecimal, unique among all cells).

cell Low 8 bits of the cell identifier (hexadecimal).

rnti Associated RNTI (hexadecimal) or - if none.

frame.subframe
Frame number (0-1023) and subframe number (0-9).

channel PHY channel name (PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH, SRS, PSS, PBCH, PCFICH, PDSCH, PHICH, PDCCH or EPDCCH).

short_content
Single line content.

long_content
Hexadecimal dump of the message if `phy.max_size > 0`.

11.2 RLC, PDCP and NAS layers

When a message is dumped, the format is:

```
time layer - ue_id message
```

When a PDU is dumped (debug level), the format is:

```
time layer dir ue_id short_content
      long_content
```

time Time using the selected format

layer Layer ([RLC], [PDCP], or [NAS] here).

dir UL (uplink) or DL (downlink).

ue_id eNodeB UE identifier (hexadecimal, unique among all cells).

short_content
Single line content.

- RLC, PDCP: preceded by the SRB or DRB identifier.

long_content

- NAS: full content of the NAS message if `layer.max_size > 0`.

11.3 MAC and RRC layers

When a message is dumped, the format is:

```
time layer - ue_id message
```

When a PDU is dumped (debug level), the format is:

```
time layer dir ue_id short_content
      long_content
```

time Time using the selected format

layer Layer ([MAC] or [RRC] here).

dir UL (uplink) or DL (downlink).

ue_id eNodeB UE identifier (hexadecimal, unique among all cells).

cell_id Primary cell identifier. See [cell_id], page 36,

short_content
Single line content.

long_content

- MAC: hexadecimal dump of the message if `layer.max_size > 0`.
- RRC: full ASN.1 content of the RRC message if `layer.max_size > 0`.

long_content

- MAC, RLC, PDCP: hexadecimal dump of the message if `layer.max_size > 0`.
- RRC: full ASN.1 content of the RRC message if `layer.max_size > 0`.

11.4 S1AP, NGAP, X2AP, XnAP, M2AP and GTP-U layers

When a message is dumped, the format is:

```
time layer - message
```

When a PDU is dumped (debug level), the format is:

```
time layer dir ip_address short_content
      long_content
```

time Time using the selected format.

layer Layer (e.g. [S1AP]).

dir Direction: TO or FROM.

ip_address
Source or destination IP address, depending on the `dir` field.

short_content
Single line content.

long_content

- S1AP, NGAP, X2AP, XnAP, M2AP: full ASN.1 content of the message if `layer.max_size > 0`.
- GTPU: hexadecimal dump of the message if `layer.max_size > 0`.

12 License

`lteenb` is copyright (C) 2012-2020 Amarisoft. Its redistribution without authorization is prohibited.

`lteenb` is available without any express or implied warranty. In no event will Amarisoft be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

For more information on licensing, please refer to `license.pdf` file.

Abbreviations

APN	Access Point Name
CA	Carrier Aggregation
CIoT	Cellular Internet of Things
CQI	Channel Quality Indication
DL	Downlink
DRB	Data Radio Bearer
EARFCN	E-UTRA Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number
EN-DC	E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity
ERAB	E-UTRA Radio Access Bearer
EPRE	Energy Per Resource Element
E-UTRA	Evolved UMTS Terrestrial Radio Access
FDD	Frequency Division Duplexing
HARQ	Hybrid Automatic Repeat reQuest
HSS	Home Subscriber Server
IMEI	International Mobile Equipment Identity
IMSI	International Mobile Subscriber Identity
LTE	Long Term Evolution
MAC	Media Access Control
MBSFN	Multicast-Broadcast Single-Frequency Network
MBMS	Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service
MCC	Mobile Country Code
MIMO	Multiple-Input Multiple-Output
MME	Mobility Management Entity
MNC	Mobile Network Code
NAS	Non Access Stratum
NB-IoT	Narrow Band Internet of Things
NR	New Radio
NSA	Non Stand Alone
PAPR	Peak to Average Power Ratio
PDCP	Packet Data Convergence Protocol
PDN	Packet Data Network
PLMN	Public Land Mobile Network
PMI	Precoding Matrix Indicator
PRS	Positioning Reference Signals
QCI	QoS Class Identifier

QoS	Quality of Service
RAT	Radio Access Technology
RB	Resource Block
RI	Rank Indicator
RLC	Radio Link Control
RMS	Root Mean Square
ROHC	Robust Header Compression
RRC	Radio Resource Control
SA	Stand Alone
SIB	System Information Block
SISO	Single-Input Single-Output
TDD	Time Division Duplexing
TMSI	Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity
UE	User Equipment
UL	Uplink
USIM	Universal Subscriber Identity Module